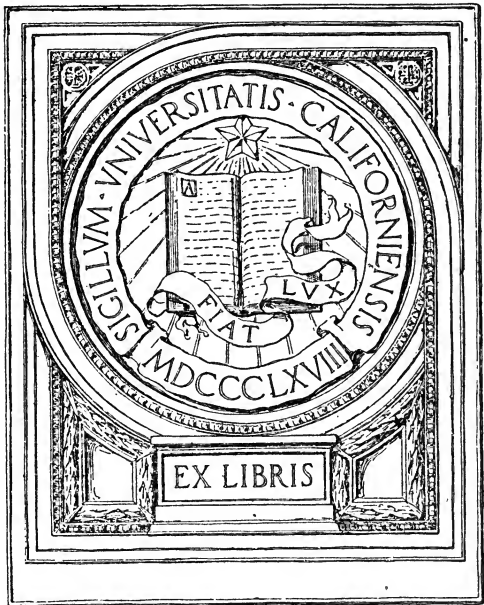


UC-NRLF



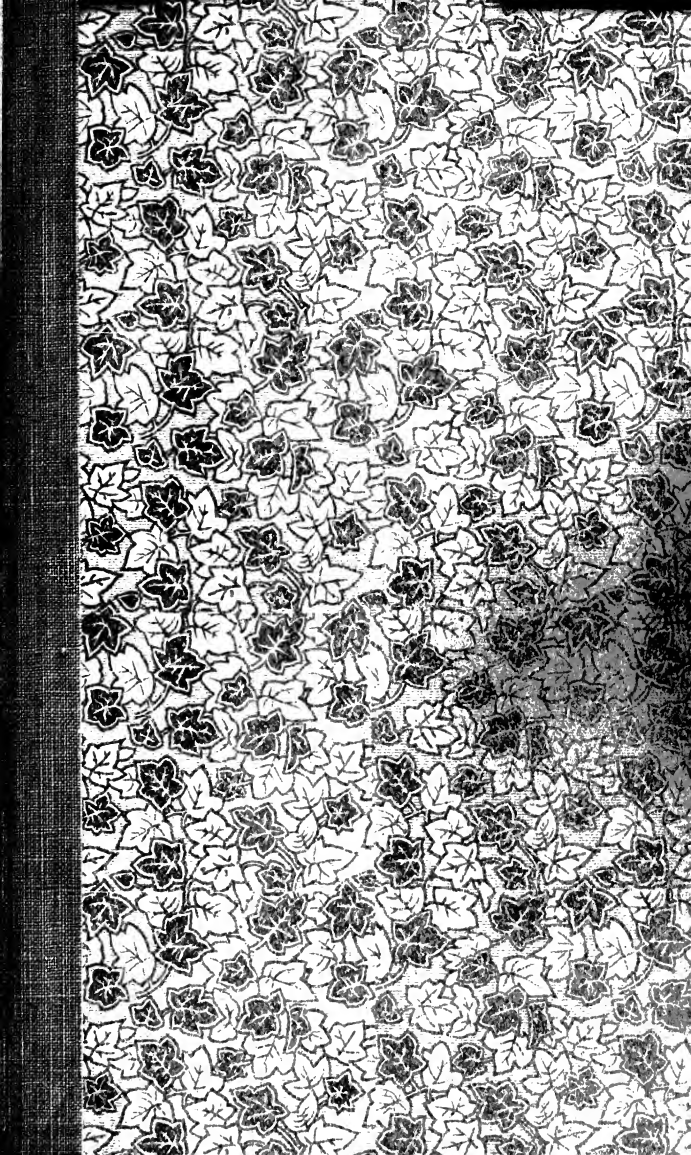
QB 406 417

GIFT OF



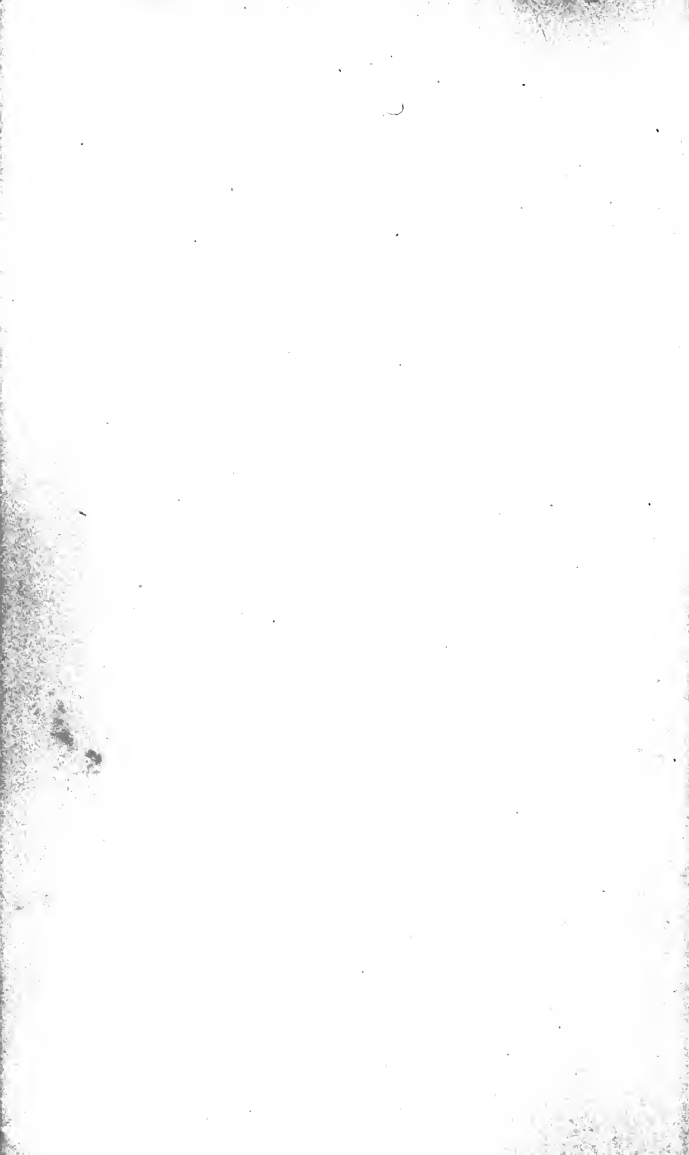
EX LIBRIS

699d  
T-786





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



# HEBREW

## READING LESSONS:

CONSISTING OF  
THE FIRST FOUR CHAPTERS OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS,  
AND THE EIGHTH CHAPTER OF THE PROVERBS.

WITH  
A GRAMMATICAL PRAXIS,  
AND  
AN INTERLINEARY TRANSLATION.

BY  
S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D.

6992  
T 786



Multæ terricolis linguæ, cœlestibus una.

LONDON:  
SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,  
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

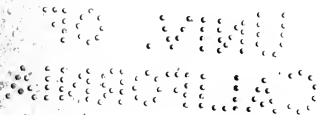
PJ4567

T84

1860

MAIN

Gift of Dr. Mary Taylor





## INTRODUCTORY NOTICE.

---

THE following Grammatical Analysis and interlineary Version have been prepared with the object of aiding beginners in the study of the Hebrew language.

The first FOUR CHAPTERS of GENESIS have been selected as containing specimens of almost every simple form of construction, as well as a very large number of words:—to these, the EIGHTH of PROVERBS has been added, as a specimen of one of the Poetical books.

The Serviles added to the root, as well as all Prefixes and Suffixes of each word, are printed in *hollow* letters; and all letters which have been dropped from the root, are placed above the line.

Beneath each Hebrew word the corresponding English is given literally.

Whatever in the Hebrew Text cannot be rendered into English (such as the particle ׀ marking the object), is represented by the sign )(.

Words neces-

1\*

sarily added to complete the English form of expression, are printed in italic. Words expressed in Hebrew, but which are redundant in English, are inclosed within brackets [ ]. The article when expressed or implied in Hebrew is distinguished by small capital letters.

The Grammatical Praxis is connected with the Text by a reference letter prefixed to each word. The aim in the construction of this analysis has been to give the learner sufficient information about every word;—all the *circumstances* of each word (*i. e.* its prefixes, suffixes, &c.) being fully described on its first occurrence. Where the same word occurs again, it has been deemed sufficient to note more briefly its peculiarities and to refer to the chapter, verse, and letter, where it has been before explained. Proper names have been left without being referred to any root.

The pronunciation of the Hebrew words has been given to aid in the acquirement of what is so indispensable to success—*fluency of reading* the language. The Vowel sounds employed are those of the Italian, and some other continental languages, viz.:  $\frac{ah}{a}$   $\frac{ay}{e}$   $\frac{ee}{i}$   $\frac{oh}{o}$   $\frac{oe}{u}$  to this especial attention should be given. The Consonants employed to indicate the pronunciation have the same power as in English. The letter  $\aleph$  having as a consonant no representative in English, is not noticed in the pronunciation;  $\beth$  is, however, always indicated, because, in the opinion of some, it possesses a guttural sound.

In spelling it is impossible to attach too much importance to the division of the Hebrew syllables.

The following memoranda will be found of some assistance to the student.

1. In Hebrew every syllable must commence with a consonant:—the only *seeming* exception is when a word begins with **ס**, **שׁ**, or **י**, pointed thus, **י**.

2. Every syllable must be closed either,

1st. By a consonant:—or,

2nd. By a long vowel:—

the only exception is when a syllable is ended by a short vowel with an accent. A long vowel does not take the following consonant unless it have an accent, or unless the consonant be doubled by a dagesh.

3. The compound sh'vas (or imperfect vowels) (ֿ), (ֿֿ), (ֿֿֿ), *never* can be the vowel of a *syllable*; they simply enable the guttural letter under which they stand to be more easily enunciated.

4. Furtive pathach also never forms a *syllable*; in accordance with the rule which requires that every syllable must commence with a consonant.

5. Simple sh'va where vocal is to be pronounced like *e* in *below*, only rather more lightly.

After a few hours have been spent in learning to enunciate distinctly, the student may acquire the flexion of the regular verb,—after this, the common prefixes and suffixes, and then the irregular verbs. It is well for the student to bear in mind that however formida-

ble the Hebrew verbs may appear in a table, yet the *terminations* or *prefixes* in all the seven species (whether the verb be regular, irregular, or defective) are the same; so that the exercise of *memory* is confined to acquiring *twenty-eight* words (the verb in Kal), no very hard half an hour's work,—and then all else may be made an exercise, not of the memory, but of the understanding.

The learner will have acquired a tolerable stock of words, when he really knows the translation and Praxis here given: he will then do well to pay considerable attention to a good Hebrew grammar;—not overlooking the *accents*, both as to their powers and consecution;—for although but a slight knowledge of grammar will enable him to *read* Hebrew, yet the more accurate is his knowledge of grammar, the more will he appreciate the exactitude of the Hebrew language, and be thus fully repaid for the labour bestowed in acquiring a knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures in their original language.

References have not been made in the Praxis to any Hebrew Grammar, but concise rules have been supplied as required—almost continually in the first chapter (where all changes of points, the excluded article, &c. are fully explained) and more sparingly afterwards, when the learner might be supposed to have acquired some familiarity with the particulars which have been so often repeated.

No Hebrew Grammar is altogether equal for the

purposes of the learner to that by the late Prof. GESENIUS: the much improved last edition of which, having been edited since his death by Rödiger, has been put forth by the Publishers of this Work.

This aid to beginners in Hebrew originated in a plan of teaching which the author had used. It was commenced many years ago, and circumstances led to its resumption and publication. It contains in fact *lessons*, which having been often gone through with pupils *orally*, are here given on paper for the use of learners.

It is scarcely needful to dwell on the usefulness of introductory books to Hebrew students;—books in which explanations are given as required; so as to ground the learner in the rules and their exemplifications, and thus to lead as far as may be into a *thorough* acquaintance with the language, and that gradually; and if possible, to induce habits of careful investigation of every word met with in reading, both as to its own value, and also as to its connection and bearing upon the rest of the sentence.

This elementary book was compiled with these objects; and it may be confidently stated that it contains the results actually arrived at in practically teaching the language, not merely to *adults* but also to *children*, meeting the difficulties and answering the questions which from time to time have been felt by learners.

It may also be stated that the mode of learning exhibited in this little book, has been attended with

*satisfactory practical success* in oral instruction; a great part of the advantage of which will, it is believed, be conveyed by these Reading Lessons even to those who are studying the language without the aid of an instructor.

It may also be suggested that teachers themselves might find such an elementary book as this a means of lightening their labours, and promoting the progress of their pupils.

S. P. T.

בְּלִיאֵמֶת אֱלֹהִים צְרוּפָה

מִינֵה הוּא לְהוֹסִים בּוֹ :  
PROV. 30. 5.

ELEMENTS

OF

HEBREW GRAMMAR.

# ELEMENTS OF HEBREW GRAMMAR.

## THE ALPHABET.

Hebrew.	Name.	Power.	Rabbinic.	Sama- ritan.	No.
א	אֵלֶף Aleph	„	א	Ⲁ	1
ב	בֵּית Beth	<i>b &amp; v</i>	ב	Ⲃ	2
ג	גִּמֶל Gimel	<i>g</i>	ג	Ⲅ	3
ד	דָּלֶת Daleth	<i>d</i>	ד	Ⲇ	4
ה	הָא Hé	<i>h</i>	ה	Ⲉ	5
ו	וָו Vav	<i>v</i>	ו	Ⲋ	6
ז	זַיִן Zain	<i>z</i>	ז	Ⲍ	7
ח	חֵית Cheth	<i>kh</i>	ח	Ⲏ	8
ט	טֵית Teth	<i>t</i>	ט	ⲏ	9
י	יּוֹד Yod	<i>y</i>	י	ⲑ	10
כ	כָּף Caph	<i>k</i>	כ	ⲓ	20
ל	לָמֶד Lamed	<i>l</i>	ל	ⲕ	30
מ	מֶם Mem	<i>m</i>	מ	ⲍ	40
נ	נוּן Nun	<i>n</i>	נ	ⲏ	50
ס	סָמֶךְ Samech	<i>s</i>	ס	Ⲑ	60
ע	עַיִן Ayin	„	ע	Ⲓ	70
פ	פֶּה Pé	<i>p, ph</i>	פ	Ⲕ	80
צ	צָדִי Tzaddé	<i>tz</i>	צ	Ⲗ	90
ק	קוֹף Koph	<i>k</i>	ק	Ⲙ	100
ר	רֵישׁ Resh	<i>r</i>	ר	Ⲑ	200
ש	שַׁיִן Shin	<i>s &amp; sh</i>	ש	Ⲓ	300
ת	תָּו Tav	<i>t, th</i>	ת	Ⲕ	400



## THE NUMERICAL VALUE OF THE LETTERS.

The intermediate numbers, from 10 to 20, from 20 to 30, &c., are expressed by adding to (י) Yod, (כ) Caph, &c., the letters which represent the desired unit, e. g. יא 11, כא 21, לא 31, &c., except in the case of 15, which, instead of being ה' in regular form, is represented by טו or 9 & 6 = 15, because the use of the first two letters of יהוה (Jehovah) is esteemed by the Jews irreverent. The Hebrew letters preserve their own numerical value, whether placed in the order of numeration, or irregularly, thus—קכב or כקב or בכק equally represent 122; ק is 100 wherever placed, כ is likewise equal to 2, and כ stands for 20, without regard to relative position. The current year would therefore be represented by אהתתמ"ה, א 1000 תת 400 twice מ 40 ה 8.

## DAGESH.

The six consonants בגדכפת, pronounced technically altogether *Begadkephat*, have a twofold pronunciation. When they are found without the central point, called *Dagesh*, they are pronounced respectively ב *v*, ג *gh*, ד *dh*, (strictly, but conventionally *g* and *d*, for the exact force of these two letters is unknown,) כ the guttural German *ch*, פ *ph*, ת *th*. When dagesh is inserted thus בגדכפ"ת, their pronunciation is exactly that of *t*, *p*, *k*, *d*, *g*, in *go*, and *b*, in English.

## DIVISION OF LETTERS.

The Hebrew alphabet is also divided according to the organs of speech used in uttering the letters, as follows:—

Gutturals	.	ה, ה, ע, א
Palatals	.	ק, כ, ג, י
Linguals	.	ט, ת, ד, נ, ל
Sibilants, or Dentals		צ, ש, ז
Labials	.	פ, ב, מ, ו.

Letters of the same organs are frequently interchanged, as שלשלת=שרשרת; שכר=ככר.

### PRONUNCIATION.

The sounds of א and ע are lost, consequently their equivalents in English cannot be denoted; they are quiescent in Hebrew, and take invariably the *sound given* to them by the vowels, as ע  $\bar{o}$ , ע *ee*, ע  $\bar{a}$ , א  $\bar{o}$ , א *ee*, א  $\bar{a}$ , &c.: in the same way the letters ו and י when used with the vowels *cholem* and *shoorek* are quiescent, as בון pronounced *boon*, and בון *bone*. But ו is a consonant at the beginning of a word, as וַיִּאמֶר *vayōmer*; so also יְהוָה pronounced *yehōvah*: in this last example it will be observed that the ו commences a syllable, and therefore is a consonant as at the beginning of a word; it may be further illustrated by dividing the word into syllables, thus, הַ | הַ | הַ | יְ = yě | ho | vah. Yod (י) is a consonant at the beginning of a word like our *y* in *yard*, as יוֹם *yōm*, day; יָד *yad*, a hand: yod is quiescent with *keerik* in the middle of a word, as אֱלֹהִים pronounced *ēloheem*; when *keerik* has a yod after it (י), the vowel (־) is long, as *ee* in *feet*; sometimes it is long without the yod, as הַתַּנְעִינֵם *hataneeneem*, Gen. 1. 21.

## OF RADICAL AND SERVILE LETTERS.

The following letters are used to designate persons, numbers, genders, and other modifications of the words of the Hebrew language, viz., א, ה, ו, י, ל, נ, ת, and are called *Serviles*; though these are sometimes also Radicals when they form roots, as יָשָׁב *yashav*, he sat; הָיָה *haiah*, he was, &c. The letters of this last example are all serviles used as radicals. The remaining letters of the alphabet are radicals, i. e. they never serve to distinguish persons, numbers, &c., as the serviles do, and are used only for roots, as פָּקַד *pakad*, he visited; חָלַק *halak*, he divided, &c.

Radicals ש ר צ פ ע ס ל כ ט ה ז ד ג ב

Serviles א ת נ מ י ו ה א

## THE VOWELS.

*Series of Perfect Vowels.*

Figure.	Power.	Name.
ֿ	<i>a</i> as in <i>Ah!</i>	קָמֶץ Kamets
ֿֿ	<i>a</i> as in <i>mate</i>	צֵרֵי Tsaray
ֿֿֿ	<i>ee</i> as in <i>jeet</i>	חֵירֶק גָּדוֹל Keerik Gadol
ֿֿֿֿ	<i>o</i> as in <i>note</i>	חֹלֶם Cholem
ֿֿֿֿֿ	<i>oo</i> as in <i>boot</i>	שׂוֹרֶק Shoorek

*Series of Imperfect Vowels.*

Figure.	Power.	Name.
ֿֿֿֿ	<i>i</i> as in <i>fit</i>	חֵירֶק קָטוֹן Keerik Katon
ֿֿֿֿֿ	<i>o</i> as in <i>not</i>	חֵירֶק קָמֶץ קָטוּפֶה Kamets Katuph
ֿֿֿֿֿֿ	<i>oo</i> as in <i>foot</i>	קִבּוּץ Kibbutz
ֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ	<i>a</i> as in <i>bad</i>	פַּתַח Pattach
ֿֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ	<i>e</i> as in <i>met</i>	סֵגוֹל Segol

The vowels are sounded after the consonants under which they are placed. Thus בַּ is pronounced *bah*, בַּי *bay*, &c.

A consonant with one of the perfect vowels forms what is called an open syllable, as בַּ *bah*, but with an imperfect vowel a second consonant is required, as בַּד *bad*, and a closed syllable is formed; except where an accent immediately follows the imperfect vowel, as נַפְשׁ a soul, pronounced *nāfesh*, not *nefesh*.

The pattach under a final *Cheth* or *Ayin* is exceptional. It is there called *pattach furtive*, and is sounded *before* the consonant, as רוּחַ *rooach*, not *roocha*.

## SHEVA.

Sheva is a sign invented to accompany vowelless letters, to certify that the vowel has not been omitted through mistake. It is placed under all initial and medial letters, which have no vowel of their own, except the quiescents.

Figure.	Name.	Power.
ְ	שְׁוָא פְּשוטָא Sheva Simple	the shortest <i>e</i> as in <i>between</i> , 'and <i>peruke</i> , except when quiescent by position.

The Simple Sheva, when it occurs under the guttural letters א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, is associated with the short vowels to increase its power, and it then has a power equal to the shortest utterance of those vowels.

Figure.	Name.	Power.
ֿ	חֵטף פַּתַח Chateph Pattach	<i>a</i> as in <i>mat</i> .
ֿ	חֵטף סֵגוּל Chateph Segol	<i>e</i> as in <i>met</i> .
ֿ	חֵטף קַמֶצִץ Chateph Kamets	<i>o</i> as in <i>hot</i> .

## THE CONJUGATIONS.

The Conjugations in Hebrew are also denominated Moods or Species. They are seven in number: three Active, three Passive, and one Reflective, the last is similar to the Middle voice in Greek. Their names are as follow:—

Kal, Niphal, Piel, Pual, Hiphil, Hophal, Hithpael.

The distinctions between these names may be explained thus, using the verb, to love, as an illustration:—

Active,	Kal,	to love,
Passive,	Niphal,	to be loved,
Active,	Piel,	to love ardently,
Passive,	Pual,	to be loved ardently,
Active,	Hiphil,	to cause to love,
Passive,	Hophal,	to be caused to love,
Reflective,	Hithpael,	to love oneself.

## THE SEPARATE PRONOUN.

*Singular.*

- |          |                                       |       |           |      |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-------|-----------|------|
| 1. com.  | אֲנִי, אַנְי, in pause אָנִי          | . . . | I.        |      |
| 2. {     | masc. אַתָּה (אַתְּ), in pause אָתָּה | . . . | } thou.   |      |
| {        | fem. אַתְּ (אַתִּי, prop. אַתִּי)     | . . . |           |      |
| 3. masc. | הוּא                                  | he.   | fem. הִיא | she. |

*Plural.*

- |          |                                |       |                           |       |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| 1. com.  | אֲנַחְנִי (אֲנַחְנוּ), (אֲנִי) | . . . | we.                       |       |
| 2. masc. | אַתֶּם                         | . . . | fem. אַתֶּנּוּ, אַתֶּנָּה | ye.   |
| 3. masc. | הֵם, הֵנָּה                    | . . . | fem. הֵן, הֵנָּה          | they. |

# TABLE OF ACCENTS.

FORMS.	POSITION AND NAMES.	FORMS	POSITION AND NAMES.
	<i>Distinctives.</i>		<i>Conjunctives.</i>
1. {	סָלוֹק; סוּף פְּסוּק or אֶתְנַחֲמָא	—	מוֹנֵחַ or שׁוֹפֵר יִשְׂרָאֵל
	סְנוּל, שְׂרִי, סְגוּלָתָא	—	מִהֲפֹדֶה, שׁוֹפֵר הַפּוּדֶה
	זִמְרָה גְּדוּל	—	קִדְמָא . . . .
2. {	זִמְרָה קַמְנוּן	—	דְּרָגָא—שׁוֹפֵר גְּלִיל
	טַפְחָא—טַרְחָא*	—	תְּלִישָׁא קַמְנָה †
	רְבִיעַ	—	מִרְכָּא
	זִרְקָא	—	שְׁלִשְׁלֵת
3. {	פְּשִׁטָא—פְּשִׁט	—	מִרְכָּא בְּפוּלְהָ
	תְּבִיר	—	יִרְחַ גְּזוּ יוֹמוֹ
	יְתִיב	—	
	פְּזִר, פְּזִר גְּדוּל	—	The following occur only in the Psalms, Pro- verbs, and Job:—
	קַרְנָא פְּרָה	—	מוֹנֵחַ
	תְּלִישָׁא גְּדוּלָה, תְּלִישָׁא	—	מִהֲפֹדֶה עוֹלָה וְיִוְרֵד
4. {	גְּרִישׁ, אֶזְלָא	—	גְּרִישׁ וְרְבִיעַ
	גְּרִישִׁים—שְׁנֵי גְּרִישׁוֹן	—	טַפְחָא מִפְּסִיק, דְּהִי
	פְּסִיק א'	—	זִרְקָא וּמִרְכָּא
		—	זִרְקָא וּמִהֲפֹדֶה
			To the above may be added מְקַפָּה (־), which is placed between two or more words; and — מֶתֶגֶךְ Metheg.
			When this mark — is placed at the right of sh'va, as in תְּהִי it is called גְּעֵיָא g'ng-ya.
* There are some instances in which this accent is used as a conjunctive.		† Called also תְּרַסָּא, and used sometimes as a distinctive of the 4th class.	

בראשית

GENESIS.

CHAPTERS I.—IV.

א

בְּרֵאשִׁית אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ  
 heaven-THE ) God created beginning-In 1

וְהָאָרֶץ תִּהְיֶה תוֹהוֹ וְבוּהוּ  
 voidness-& wasteness was earth-THE-And .earth-THE )(-and 2

וְהָאֵלֱהִים יָרַח עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹמוֹת הַיָּם  
 God of-spirit-the-and ; deep-the of-face-the upon (was)-darkness-&

מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם  
 .waters-THE 'of-face-the upon hovering-(was)

CHAP. I. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *b'rē-shīth'*, subst. fem. with fem. term. יֵית with pref. part. ב with its usual pointing. R. (not used in Heb.) perhaps *to be moved, shaken*, whence ראש, *head*; from which is formed this noun, a *denominative*, (de nomine).

<sup>b</sup> *bā-rā'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. Fut. יִבְרָא (ל"א) (,) under the middle radical instead of the usual (-) because of the following א.

<sup>c</sup> *'Elo-hīm'*, subst. masc. pl. with the usual masc. pl. term. יֵים; from the sing. אֱלֹהִים. This word when applied to the true God usually takes singular verbs and adjectives; this is not however always the case, so that the plurality of the idea of the word is distinctly conveyed, see ver. 26. This word is also applied to kings or judges, as holding power delegated from God, Ex. 22. 27(28.) Ps. 82. 6; and also to angels, see P3. 8. 6(5.) and 97. 7. (comp. Heb. 2. 7, 9. and 1. 6.)

<sup>d</sup> *zth*: This word is used to mark the object, and can only properly stand before a definite noun, i. e. one which is so either (1) by being a proper name, or (2) having the definite article הַ, or (3) having a word dependent upon it, or (4) having a pronominal suff. The word with which it is here used is rendered definite by the article.

<sup>e</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, subst. masc. dual or pl. (sing. unused). (Pl. forms are often used in Heb. in the names of objects in which *extension* or *parts* form a prominent idea.) With the definite article prefixed. The full form of the article is לְהַ, but when joined (as it always is) to the following word, the לְ is omitted, and the first letter of its substantive is doubled by dagesh, and thus here there is שֵׁ for שׁ. R. (unused in Heb.) to be high.

<sup>f</sup> *v'ēth*. The copulative conjunction prefixed to (<sup>d</sup>). וְ has here its usual pointing.

<sup>g</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, subst. com. (mostly fem.) (simple form אֶרֶץ pl. אֲרָצוֹת); with art. a change takes place, thus:—the אֶ not admitting dagesh (◌) of the art. is lengthened into (◌) by way of compensation; and the accented (◌) following the (◌) thus formed is likewise changed into that vowel. (The pause accent would suffice to lengthen the vowel, but the form would have been the same had the word not been in pause.)

#### VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *v'-hā-ā'-retz*. The conj. cop. prefixed to (<sup>g</sup>) chap. I. ver. 1.

<sup>b</sup> *hā-y'thāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. fem. (the nominative אֲרָצָהּ being here used as fem.) R. אֲרָצָהּ fut. אֲרָצָהּ apoc. אֲרָצָהּ.

<sup>c</sup> *thō'-hū*, subst. masc. (the preceding vowel sound deprives the initial הַ of its dagesh lene). R. (unused in Heb.) to be waste, desert, desolate.

<sup>d</sup> *vā-vō'-hū*, subst. masc. with cop. conj. prefixed, pointed with (◌) instead of its usual (◌), because of its being followed by an accented syllable. (Hence we may find וְ for וּ before any monosyllable.) R. (unused in Heb.) prob. to be clean, pure, perhaps empty.

<sup>e</sup> *v'khō'-shech*, subst. masc. with cop. conj. prefixed. R. to be dark, obscure.

<sup>f</sup> *yal*, prep. R. to be high, over.

<sup>g</sup> *p'nēy*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. unused) absolute form פְּנֵי אַ pl. noun as implying parts or extension. R. to turn.

<sup>h</sup> *th'hōm'*, subst. com. (pl. תְּהוֹמוֹת). The initial הַ here loses its dagesh lene because of the preceding vowel sound. R. to put in motion.

<sup>i</sup> *v'ru'ākḥ*, subst. com. (generally fem.) with cop. conj. prefixed. Pl. רָוְחוֹת. R. to breathe.



<sup>j</sup> 'Elō-hīm'. Chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>h</sup> m'rah-khe'-pheth, Piel part. fem. (In the division of the syllables in this word the ך must be regarded as *doubled by implication*; hence the (ֿ) is not lengthened to compensate for the non-insertion of dagesh.)

<sup>i</sup> Val, (f).

<sup>m</sup> p'nēy (s).

<sup>n</sup> ham-mā'-yim, subst. dual or pl. (sing. unused). Pl. as implying parts or extension, constr. מַי, sometimes מַיִם. With the art. הַ. (ֿ) is lengthened from (ֿ), because of the pause accent. R. (unused) *to be fluid, to flow*.

: אֶל־הָיָאֹרֶ׃ אֶל־הָיָאֹרֶ׃ אֱלֹהִים אָמַר 3  
 .light was-there-and —:light be-there-Let ,God said-And

טוֹב כִּי־הָאֹרֶ׃ אֱלֹהִים רָאָה 4  
 ;good (was-it)-that light-THE ) God saw-And

בֵּין הָאֹרֶ׃ בֵּין אֱלֹהִים וּבֵּין 5  
 between-and light-THE between God separated-and

יּוֹם לְאֹרֶ׃ אֱלֹהִים קָרָא הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃ 5  
 ,day light-THE-to God called-And .darkness-THE

הָיָאֹרֶ׃ עֶרֶב הָיָאֹרֶ׃ לַיְלָה קָרָא וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ׃  
 was-there-& evening was-there-and ;night called-he darkness-THE-to-and

אֶחָד יוֹם בֹּקֶר׃  
 .one day-the ,morning

#### VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ conversive, with its usual points, viz. (ֿ) and the next letter doubled by dagesh inserted: the accent is drawn back to the penultimate because of the ׀ conversive.

<sup>b</sup> 'Elō-hīm'. Chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>c</sup> *y'hī*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. The apoc. fut. (when one is found in the species) is used to express an imp. or subj. mood (as after words signifying *that*), and after ׀ conversive.

<sup>d</sup> *ōr*, subst. masc. (it once occurs fem.) R. *to be or become light*.

<sup>e</sup> *va-y'hī*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ conv. which accounts for the use of the apoc. form. See (<sup>b</sup>) chap. I. ver. 2. ׀ conv.

is not here followed by dagesh, because when dagesh should regularly be inserted in a letter pointed with a simple or compound (◌), such dagesh *may* be omitted.

<sup>f</sup> *ōr* (<sup>d</sup>).

#### VERSE 4.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yar*◌, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ◌ conv. (regularly pointed) which accounts for the use of the apoc. form. The simple future of the verb is ◌◌◌◌◌.

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, see (<sup>d</sup>) chap. I. ver. 1. The (◌) is here shortened to (◌) because of the Makkaph by which it is joined to the next word.

<sup>d</sup> *hā-ōr'*, (<sup>d</sup>) chap. I. ver. 3. with art. The art. is pointed with (◌) because ◌ does not admit dagesh.

<sup>e</sup> *kī*, conj. (the verb *to be* is understood here).

<sup>f</sup> *tōv*, adj. (fem. ◌◌◌). R. *to be good*.

<sup>g</sup> *vay-yav-dēl'*, verb Hiphil fut. apoc. with ◌ conv. regularly pointed. R. not used in Kal.

<sup>h</sup> *Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *bēyn*, prep. (prop. constr. of subst. ◌◌).

<sup>j</sup> *hā-ōr* (<sup>d</sup>), and (<sup>d</sup>) chap. I. ver. 3.

<sup>k</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, prep. (<sup>i</sup>) with conj. ◌ prefixed, pointed ◌ instead of having (◌) because it precedes a *labial*. The prep. ◌ is often *repeated* in the sentence before both the boundaries as we here find it.

<sup>l</sup> *hah-khō'-shech*, (<sup>c</sup>) chap. I. ver. 2. with art. which retains its (◌), although the ◌ cannot take dagesh; but it is doubled by *implication*.

#### VERSE 5.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rū'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ◌ conversive. (In this part of the verb there is no apoc. fut.)

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *lā-ōr'*, (<sup>d</sup>) chap. I. ver. 3. and (<sup>d</sup>) chap. I. ver. 4. Here with the prefix ◌ which excludes the *letter* of the art. retaining its *vowel*; so that ◌◌◌ is for ◌◌◌◌◌. (For the (◌) see (<sup>d</sup>) chap. I. ver. 4.)

<sup>d</sup> *yōm*, subst. com. (rarely fem.) pl. ◌◌◌.

<sup>e</sup> *v'lah-kho'-shech*, (<sup>c</sup>) chap. I. ver. 2. and (<sup>i</sup>) chap. I. ver. 4. with ◌ and ◌ conj. prefixed: the art. excluded, see (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *kā'-rū*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (With the accent drawn back, because the syllable which follows is accented.) Fut. ◌◌◌◌.

<sup>g</sup> *lūy'-lāh*, subst. masc. ◌◌ with ◌ paragogic (which may be distinguished from the fem. term. ◌◌ by the latter taking the accent). In

לִּילָהּ (.) in the penultimate is lengthened into (,) because of the pause accent.

<sup>h</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>i</sup> *ye'-rev*, subst. masc. Du. עֲרֵבִים. R. *to be black, dark*.

<sup>j</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>k</sup> *vō'-ker*, subst. masc. Pl. בְּקָרִים (dagesh in ב initial is omitted because of the preceding closely connected vowel sound.)

<sup>l</sup> *yōm*, (°).

<sup>m</sup> *eh-khād'*, numeral adj. masc.—Fein. אֶחָד. (The ה is regarded as doubled, and thus it closes the first syllable as well as commences the second.) This cardinal number is used in commencing a series (as in this case), or in naming the days of the month, as though it were an ordinal, *first*.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים בְּהִי עֲרֵב בְּתוֹךְ 6  
of-midst-the-in expanse-an be-there-let ,God said-And

הַמַּיִם וַיְהִי מִבְּיַד אֱלֹהִים מַיִם בֵּין לַמַּיִם  
,waters-to waters between dividing be-it-let-and ,waters-THE

וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָעֲרֵב בֵּין הַמַּיִם 7  
between divided-and ,expanse-THE )( God made-And

הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לָעֲרֵב וּבֵין הַמַּיִם  
waters-THE between-& expanse-THE-to beneath-from (are)-which waters-THE

אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָעֲרֵב וַיְהִי כֵן וַיִּקְרָא 8  
called-And .so was-it-And ,expanse-THE-to above-from (are)-which

אֱלֹהִים לָעֲרֵב שָׁמַיִם וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר  
was-there-& evening was-there-And .heaven expanse-THE-to God

בְּקֹר בֹּקֶר יוֹם שֵׁנִי : 2  
.second day morning

#### VERSE 6.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>b</sup> *"Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°). <sup>c</sup> *y'hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *rū-kī'āy*, subst. masc. R. *to spread out*, also *to beat*, *to beat out*.

<sup>e</sup> *b'thōch*, subst. masc. const. with pref. בְּ. Absolute form בְּתוֹךְ.

R. (unused in Heb.) perhaps *to divide*.

<sup>f</sup> *ham-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (°).

<sup>g</sup> *vī-hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°), with copul. conj. ו pref. For וַיְהִי (.) is

inserted under ך, because two (,) cannot come together at the beginning of a word; and the (,) so inserted coalesces with the homogeneous ך, so that it is written without (,).

<sup>h</sup> *mav-deel'*, Hiphil partic. chap. I. ver. 4. (s). *מַבְּעֵל*

<sup>i</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).

<sup>j</sup> *ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (n). (The word being here not in pause (-) is retained.)

<sup>k</sup> *lā-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (n), with the pref. ל, which is here pointed with (׀) instead of (,) because it immediately precedes the accented syllable. ל is here used as equivalent to a repetition of לל.

#### VERSE 7.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-vas*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ך conversive. (׃ and ך) The ordinary fut. is ך׃. (Thus pointed because the first radical is a guttural.)

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>c</sup> *eth* chap. I. ver. 1. (d). (.) changed to (׀) because of the Makkaph.

<sup>d</sup> *hā-rā-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (d). with art. pointed with (׀) because ך cannot take dagesh.

<sup>e</sup> *vay-yav-dēl'*. Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ך conv.

<sup>f</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).

<sup>g</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (n), and chap. I. ver. 6. (j).

<sup>h</sup> *āsher'*, relative; indeclinable. (The verb *to be* is here understood.)

<sup>i</sup> *mit-tah'-khath*, subst. masc. (often used as a prep.) with prefix ך for ך; this prefix is pointed with the vowel (,) and dagesh is inserted in the next letter to compensate for the excluded ך; ך׃ for ך׃.

<sup>j</sup> *lā-rā-kī'-āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (d), with the art. excluded by the prefix ל; for ך׃.

<sup>k</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (h).

<sup>l</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (n), and chap. I. ver. 6. (j).

<sup>m</sup> *āsher'*, (h).

<sup>n</sup> *mē-ṽal'*, subst. (very often used as a prep.) with ך prefixed (see (i); (.) is for (,) because the following letter ׃ cannot take dagesh. R. *to go up*.

<sup>o</sup> *lā-rā-kī'-āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (d), and chap. I. ver. 7. (j).

<sup>p</sup> *va-y' hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).

<sup>q</sup> *chēn*, adv. Dagesh is omitted in the initial ך because of the preceding vowel sound. R. *to establish*.

#### VERSE 8.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rū'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (a). <sup>b</sup> *Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>c</sup> *lā-rā-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>o</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *shū-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>), (–) changed into (–) because of the pause.

<sup>e</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *ye'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *vo'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>k</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *shē-nī'*, ordinal adj. masc.—fem. שְׁנַיִת. R. to double, to repeat.

וַיִּקְרָא<sup>e</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>b</sup> אֶת־הַמַּיִם<sup>d</sup> יחדוֹם<sup>a</sup> וַיֹּאמֶר<sup>a</sup> 9  
waters-THE together-gathered-be-there-Let ,God said-And

מִתַּחַת<sup>e</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם<sup>f</sup> אֶל־מְקוֹם<sup>g</sup> אֶחָד<sup>h</sup> וַיִּתְרַאֲהוּ<sup>i</sup> 10  
seen-be-shall-and ,one place unto heaven-THE under-from

וַיִּבְשֶׁה<sup>k</sup> הָאָרֶץ<sup>l</sup> וַיִּבְשֶׁה<sup>m</sup> הַיָּבֵשׁ<sup>n</sup> : כֵּן<sup>o</sup> וַיְהִי־כֵן<sup>p</sup> וַיִּקְרָא<sup>q</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>r</sup> 11  
God called-And .so was-it-and ;land-dry-THE

לְיַבֶּשֶׁתָּהּ<sup>s</sup> אֶת־הָאָרֶץ<sup>t</sup> וְלִמְקוֹדָהּ<sup>u</sup> הַמַּיִם<sup>v</sup> קָרָא<sup>w</sup> 12  
called-he waters-THE of-gathering-the-to-and ,earth land-dry-THE-to

וַיֹּאמֶר<sup>x</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>y</sup> וַיִּרְאֵהוּ<sup>z</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>aa</sup> כִּי־טוֹב<sup>ab</sup> : וַיִּבְרָא<sup>ac</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>ad</sup> 13  
said-And .good (was-it)-that God saw-and ; seas

אֱלֹהִים<sup>ae</sup> תִּדְרֹשׂ<sup>af</sup> אֶת־הָאָרֶץ<sup>ag</sup> וַיַּעֲשֶׂה<sup>ah</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>ai</sup> 14  
herbage-green of-grass earth-THE forth-sprout-Let ,God

מִזְרָעֵהוּ<sup>aj</sup> זֶרַע<sup>ak</sup> יַעֲצֵן<sup>al</sup> פְּרִי<sup>am</sup> עֹשֶׂה<sup>an</sup> פְּרִי<sup>ao</sup> לְמִינֵהוּ<sup>ap</sup> 15  
,kind-its-to fruit making fruit of-tree ,seed seeding

אֲשֶׁר<sup>aq</sup> זֶרַע־בָּהּ<sup>ar</sup> עַל־הָאָרֶץ<sup>as</sup> וַיְהִי־כֵן<sup>at</sup> : 16  
.so was-it-and ;earth-THE upon it-in (is)-seed-its which

וַיִּבְרָא<sup>au</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>av</sup> אֶת־הָאָרֶץ<sup>aw</sup> וַיַּעֲשֶׂה<sup>ax</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>ay</sup> 17  
seed seeding herbage-green of-grass earth-THE forth-brought-And

לְמִינֵהוּ<sup>az</sup> וַיַּעֲצֵן<sup>ba</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>bb</sup> עֹשֶׂה<sup>bc</sup> פְּרִי<sup>bd</sup> אֲשֶׁר<sup>be</sup> 18  
it-in (is)-seed-its which fruit making tree-and ,kind-its-to

לְמִינֵהוּ<sup>bf</sup> וַיִּרְאֵהוּ<sup>bg</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>bh</sup> כִּי־טוֹב<sup>bi</sup> : וַיְהִי־כֵן<sup>bj</sup> 19  
was-there-And .good (was-it)-that God saw-and ; kind-its-to

וַיַּעֲרַב<sup>bk</sup> אֱלֹהִים־בְּקֶרֶב<sup>bl</sup> הַיּוֹם<sup>bm</sup> : שְׁלֹשִׁית<sup>bn</sup> 20  
evening was-there-and ,morning was-there-and ,evening  
.third day

## VERSE 9.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *yik-kā-vū'*, verb Niphal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (יָלַל). The fut. is here used as an imperative, such as is expressed by an apoc. fut. where that is found. R. in Kal prop. *to twist, to wind;—to be strong, to trust.*

<sup>d</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>n</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *mit-tah'-khath*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *hash-sha-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *el*, prep.

<sup>h</sup> *mā-kōm'*, subst. com. (here *m.*) pl. מִקְוֹמוֹת. R. *to rise up, to stand.*

<sup>i</sup> *eh-khād'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>n</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *v'thē-rū-eh'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (רָפְעָה and נָפְעָה and יָרָפְעָה), with ו copulative prefixed, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *hay-yab-bā-shāh'*, subst. fem. with art. R. *to be dry.*

<sup>l</sup> *va-y' hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).      <sup>m</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>g</sup>).

## VERSE 10.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rū'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *lay-yab-bā-shāh'*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>k</sup>), with ל prefixed, which excludes the article.

<sup>d</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *ū-l'mik-vēh'*, subst. masc. const. (absolute מִקְנֵה) with pref. ל and copulative conj. ו prefixed. ו stands for ו to prevent two (:) from standing together at the beginning of a word. R. chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>n</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *kā-rū'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *yam-mīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. דָּי). R. (unused in Heb.) *to rage, roar.*

<sup>i</sup> *vay-yarN'*, (<sup>a</sup>) chap. I. ver. 4.      <sup>j</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>).

## VERSE 11.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *tad-shēh'*, verb Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. (נָטַל). R. *to sprout.*

<sup>d</sup> *hū-ū'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *deh'-sheh*, subst. masc. const. (same form as absolute). R. *to sprout forth.*

<sup>f</sup> *Yē'-sev*, subst. masc. Pl. const. עֵשֶׂבֹוֹת. R. (unused in Heb.) *to be bright, to be green.*

<sup>g</sup> *maz-rî'ăṽ*, Hiphil part. (י"ל).

<sup>h</sup> *zeh'-raṽ*, subst. masc.—Pl. with suff. זָרַעְיָם. R. to scatter, to sow.

<sup>i</sup> *ṽētz*, subst. const. (absol. the same) pl. עֲצֵי. R. to make fast, or firm.

<sup>j</sup> *p'rî*, subst. masc. R. to bear, to produce.

<sup>k</sup> *ṽō-seh*, Kal part. Pael (י"פ and י"ל). *Poez*

<sup>l</sup> *p'rî*, (j).

<sup>m</sup> *l'mî-nō'*, subst. masc. with pref. ל and pron. suff. of the 3 pers. sing. masc. referring to יָע. R. (unused in Heb.) to bear an appearance.

<sup>n</sup> *ăsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).

<sup>o</sup> *zar-ṽō'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (h), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>p</sup> *vō*, pref. ו with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>q</sup> *ṽal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).

<sup>r</sup> *hā-a'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).

<sup>s</sup> *vay-y'hî*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e). <sup>t</sup> *chên*, chap. I. ver. 7. (q).

VERSE 12.

<sup>a</sup> *vat-tō-tzē'*, Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. (י"פ and י"ל) with ו conversive, which accounts for the apoc. form. R. in Kal to go out.

<sup>b</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (g). <sup>c</sup> *de'-sheh*, chap. I. ver. 11. (e).

<sup>d</sup> *ṽe'-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f). <sup>e</sup> *maz-rî'ăṽ*, chap. I. ver. 11. (g).

<sup>f</sup> *zeh'-raṽ*, chap. I. ver. 11. (h).

<sup>g</sup> *l'mî-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m), with the pron. suff. הוּ = הוּ.

<sup>h</sup> *v'ṽētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i), with ו copulative.

<sup>i</sup> *ṽō'-seh*, chap. I. ver. 11. (k). <sup>j</sup> *p'rî*, chap. I. ver. 11. (l).

<sup>k</sup> *ăsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).

<sup>l</sup> *zar-ṽō'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (h) and (o).

<sup>m</sup> *vō*, chap. I. ver. 11. (p).

<sup>n</sup> *l'mî-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m), and chap. I. ver. 12. (g).

<sup>o</sup> *vay-yar'ā'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (a). <sup>p</sup> *'Elō-hîm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>q</sup> *kî*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e). <sup>r</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

VERSE 13.

<sup>a</sup> *va-y'hî*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e). <sup>b</sup> *ṽe'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (i).

<sup>c</sup> *va-y'hî*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e). <sup>d</sup> *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (k).

<sup>e</sup> *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d).

<sup>f</sup> *sh'-lî-shî'*, ordinal adj. Fem. יְלִישִׁית denom. from שְׁלֹשִׁים three.

בְּרָקִיעַ <sup>e</sup>	מְאֲרֹת <sup>d</sup>	יְהִי <sup>c</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>b</sup>	אָמַר <sup>a</sup>	14
of-expanse-the-in	luminaries	be-there-Let	,God	said-And	
בֵּין <sup>j</sup>	יְהִי־וּמ <sup>i</sup>	בֵּין <sup>h</sup>	לְהַבְרִיֵל <sup>g</sup>	הַשָּׁמַיִם <sup>f</sup>	
between-and	day-THE	between	divide-to	heaven-the	

הַלַּיְלָה<sup>א</sup> וְהַיּוֹם<sup>ב</sup> לְאֹתוֹת<sup>ג</sup> וּמִצִּיּוֹת<sup>ד</sup> וְיָמֵי<sup>ה</sup>  
 days-for-and times-set-for-and signs-for be-shall-they-and ,night-the  
 הַשָּׁמַיִם<sup>א</sup> וְשָׁנִים<sup>ב</sup> : וְהַיּוֹם<sup>ג</sup> לְמַאֲוֹרָתָם<sup>ד</sup> בְּרַקיעַ<sup>ה</sup> הַשָּׁמַיִם<sup>ו</sup> 15  
 heaven-THE of-expanse-the-in luminaries-for be-shall-they-And ,years-and  
 הַלְּאֹהִי<sup>א</sup> וְעַל-הָאָרֶץ<sup>ב</sup> : וְהָיָה-כֵן<sup>ג</sup> : וַיַּעַשׂ<sup>ד</sup>  
 made-And .so was-it-and ;earth-THE upon light-give-to 16  
 אֱלֹהִים<sup>א</sup> שְׁנַיִם<sup>ב</sup> הַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>ג</sup> הַגְּדֹלִים<sup>ד</sup> וְהַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>ה</sup>  
 )( ;great-[THE] luminaries-THE of-two )( God  
 הַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>א</sup> הַגְּדֹלִים<sup>ב</sup> לְמַשְׁלַת<sup>ג</sup> הַיּוֹם<sup>ד</sup> וְהַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>ה</sup>  
 )( -and ,day-THE of-ruling-the-for great-THE luminary-THE  
 הַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>א</sup> הַקְּטָנִים<sup>ב</sup> לְמַשְׁלַת<sup>ג</sup> הַלַּיְלָה<sup>ד</sup> וְהַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>ה</sup>  
 )( -and night-THE of-ruling-the-for small-THE luminary-THE  
 הַכּוֹכָבִים<sup>א</sup> : וְהַיּוֹם<sup>ב</sup> וְהַלַּיְלָה<sup>ג</sup> וְהַמְּאֹרֹת<sup>ד</sup> בְּרַקיעַ<sup>ה</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>ו</sup> 17  
 of-expanse-the-in God them set-And .stars-THE  
 הַשָּׁמַיִם<sup>א</sup> וְהַלְּאֹהִי<sup>ב</sup> : וְעַל-הָאָרֶץ<sup>ג</sup> וְהַלְּאֹהִי<sup>ד</sup> 18  
 rule-to-And : earth-THE upon light-give-to heaven-THE  
 בַּיּוֹם<sup>א</sup> וְבַלַּיְלָה<sup>ב</sup> וְהַלְּאֹהִי<sup>ג</sup> בֵּין<sup>ד</sup> הַיּוֹם<sup>ה</sup> וְהַלַּיְלָה<sup>ו</sup>  
 light-THE between divide-to-and ,night-THE-in-and day-THE-in  
 : וּבֵין<sup>א</sup> הַחֹשֶׁךְ<sup>ב</sup> וְהָאֵר<sup>ג</sup> וַיַּרְא<sup>ד</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>ה</sup> כִּי-טוֹב<sup>ו</sup> : 19  
 .good (was-it)-that God saw-and ;darkness-THE between-and  
 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב<sup>א</sup> וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר<sup>ב</sup> יוֹם<sup>ג</sup> רְבִיעִי<sup>ד</sup> : 19  
 .fourth day morning was-there-and evening was-there-And

## VERSE 14.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>) <sup>c</sup> *y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *m'ō-rōth'*, subst. masc. pl. Sing. מְאֹר (pl. also מְאֹרִים). R. to be light.

<sup>e</sup> *bir-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (<sup>d</sup>), const. with pref. ב. (⌒) under ך changed into (⌒) because of the word being in const. and (⌒) under the prefix ב is changed into (⌒) because two (⌒) cannot stand at the beginning of a word.

<sup>f</sup> *hash-shū-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).



<sup>g</sup> *l'hav-dīl'*, Hiphil, ~~וַיִּפְּ~~<sup>וַיִּפְּ</sup> chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>g</sup>), with ל prefixed as it is to a noun.

<sup>h</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>), with art. regularly pointed.

<sup>j</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>i</sup>) and (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *hal-lāy'-lāh*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>g</sup>), with art. regularly pointed.

<sup>l</sup> *v'hā-yū'*, verb Kal pret. pl. 3 pers. with ו, giving it a future force.

<sup>m</sup> *l'ō-thōth'*, subst. com. pl. sing. תֹּת. With ל prefixed. R. III. to mark; to describe with a mark.

<sup>n</sup> *ū-l mō-ṽāḏīm'*, subst. masc. pl. Sing. מִוְעֵד (pl. also תֹּת); with prefixes, prep. ל, and ו copulative, pointed ו to prevent the concurrence of two (·). R. to appoint, to fix.

<sup>o</sup> *ū-l' yā-mim'*, pl. of chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefixes as the last word.

<sup>p</sup> *v'shā-nīm'*, subst. fem. pl. Sing. הִשָּׁן (pl. also תֹּת) with ו prefixed. R. to repeat, to double.

## VERSE 15.

<sup>a</sup> *v'hā-yū'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>l</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *lim-ō-rōth'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>d</sup>), with ל prefixed, pointed with (·) instead of (·) because of the following (·).

<sup>c</sup> *bir-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (<sup>d</sup>), and chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *l'hā-ir'*, verb Hiph. inf. (שׁ"ב and ו"ע) with pref. ל. R. in Kal to be light.

<sup>f</sup> *ṽal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *va-y' hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>g</sup>).

## VERSE 16.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-ṽas*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *sh'nēy*, num. adj. const. (absolute שְׁנַיִם, fem. שְׁנַיִם) R. to repeat, to double.

<sup>e</sup> *ham-m'ō-rōth'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>d</sup>), with art.

<sup>f</sup> *hag-g'dō-līm'*, adj. pl. masc. agreeing with הַמְּאֹרֶת (masc. though fem. in form);—(sing. גְּדוֹלָה, fem. גְּדוֹלָה) with the art. regularly pointed. The adj. in Heb. follows its subst.; and if the subst. has the art. the adj. must have it likewise, as in this case. R. to be great.

<sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *ham-mā-ōr'*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>d</sup>), with art.

<sup>i</sup> *hag-gā-dōl'*, adj. masc. chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>f</sup>), with art.

<sup>j</sup> *l mem-she'-leth*, subst. fem. (as shown by the term.) const. of מְמוֹשֵׁלָה (pl. const. מְמוֹשֵׁלִים) with ל prep. prefixed. R. to rule.

<sup>k</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>l</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *ham-mā-ōr'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>d</sup>), and chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>n</sup> *hak-kū-tōn'*, adj. masc. sing. with art. (because its subst. has the article.)

<sup>o</sup> *l mem-sheh'-leth*, chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>j</sup>).

<sup>p</sup> *hal-lay'-lāh*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>g</sup>). <sup>q</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>r</sup> *hak-kō-chā-vīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. כּוֹפֵּץ) with art. R. (unused in Heb.) to roll up as in a ball.

#### VERSE 17.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yit-tēn'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יָצַח) with י conv. R. to give, put, place, &c.

<sup>b</sup> *ō-thām'*, pron. suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. joined to אֹת marking the object, used as objective case of pers. pronouns.

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *bir-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>d</sup>), and chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *hash-shū-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *l hū-īr'*, chap. I. ver. 15. (<sup>c</sup>). <sup>g</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *hū-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

#### VERSE 18.

<sup>a</sup> *v'-lim-shōl'*, Kal inf. with prefixed ל (pointed with (:) because of the following (:) ) and י.

<sup>b</sup> *bay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefix בּ excluding the article.

<sup>c</sup> *ū-val-lay'-lāh*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>g</sup>), with prefix בּ excluding the article; and י, pointed thus because the following letter is a labial.

<sup>d</sup> *ū-l'hav-dīl'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>g</sup>), with prefix י.

<sup>e</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *hā-ōr'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *ū-vēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *hah-khō'-shech*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *vay-yar'* chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *kī'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>).

#### VERSE 19.

<sup>a</sup> *va-y'hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *Ye'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *va-y'hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *r'vī-ṽī'*, ordinal adj. masc. R. to be quadrated.

הַמַּיִם<sup>a</sup> אַבְרַחְרָם<sup>c</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>b</sup> וַיֹּאמֶר<sup>a</sup> 20  
waters-THE abundantly-forth-bring-Let ,God said-And

עַל<sup>j</sup> יַעֲוֹף<sup>i</sup> יְעוֹף<sup>h</sup> חַיָּה<sup>g</sup> נֶפֶשׁ<sup>e</sup> שְׂרָץ<sup>e</sup>  
upon fly-let fowl-and ;life of-soul ,things-creeping

בָּרָא<sup>a</sup> אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם<sup>o</sup> רַקִּיעַ<sup>n</sup> פְּנֵי-עַלְמָה<sup>m</sup> הָאָרֶץ<sup>k</sup> 21  
created-And .heaven-THE of-expanse-the of-face-the upon earth-THE

כָּל-אֱלֹהִים<sup>b</sup> אֶת-הַתַּיִמֹת<sup>d</sup> הַגְּדֹלֹת<sup>c</sup> וְאֵת<sup>f</sup> כָּל-  
every )(and ,great-THE monsters-sea-THE )( God

שְׂרָץ<sup>i</sup> אֲשֶׁר<sup>h</sup> הֵרָמְשֹׁת<sup>j</sup> חַיָּה<sup>g</sup> הַחַיָּה<sup>g</sup> וְנֶפֶשׁ<sup>e</sup>  
abundantly-forth-brought which ,creeping-(is)-which ,life-THE of-soul

הַמַּיִם<sup>m</sup> לְמִינֵהֶם<sup>n</sup> וְאֵת<sup>f</sup> כָּל-עוֹף<sup>p</sup> כַּנְּף<sup>r</sup>  
wing of-fowl every )(and ,kind-their-to waters-THE

וַיְבָרֵךְ<sup>a</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>u</sup> אֶת-הַמַּיִם<sup>u</sup> וְאֵת-הָאָרֶץ<sup>v</sup> 22  
blessed-And .good (was-it)-that God saw-and ;kind-its-to

וַיִּמְלֵא<sup>s</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>c</sup> אֶת-הַמַּיִם<sup>b</sup> וַיִּרְבּוּ<sup>t</sup> וַיִּפְרוּ<sup>s</sup>  
fill-and ,multiply-and fruitful-Be ,saying ,God them

אֶת-הַמַּיִם<sup>h</sup> הַמַּיִם<sup>i</sup> וְאֶת-הָעוֹף<sup>h</sup> הַיָּמִים<sup>j</sup> וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ<sup>m</sup>  
.earth-THE-in multiply-let fowl-THE-and ,seas-THE-in waters-THE )(

וַיְהִי-עָרֶב<sup>a</sup> וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר<sup>d</sup> יוֹם<sup>e</sup> חַמִּישִׁי<sup>f</sup> : 23  
.fifth day morning was-there-& ,evening was-there-And

## VERSE 20.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *Ēlō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *yish-r' tzu'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers.

<sup>d</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>n</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *she'-retz*, subst. masc. a collective noun. R. *to creep, to multiply*.

<sup>f</sup> *ne'-phesh*, subst. com. (more usually fem.) pl. נֶפֶשׁוֹת. Const. absol. same form. R. *to breathe*.

<sup>g</sup> *khay-yāh'*, subst. fem. R. *to live*.

<sup>h</sup> *v'loph*, subst. masc. with prefix י. R. *to fly*.

<sup>i</sup> *y'lo-phēph'*, verb Pilel fut. sing. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>j</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *hū-ū'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (*f*).

<sup>m</sup> *p'nēy*, chap. I. ver. 2. (*s*).

<sup>n</sup> *r'kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 7. (*d*).

<sup>o</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*e*).

VERSE 21.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yiv-rā'*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. I. ver. 1. (*b*)). with **י** conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*c*). <sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*d*).

<sup>d</sup> *hat-tan-nī-nīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. **יָיִן**) with art. R. prop. to stretch out, extend.

<sup>e</sup> *'hag-g' dō-līm'*, chap. I. ver. 16. (*f*).

<sup>f</sup> *v'ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*d*).

<sup>g</sup> *kol*, subst. prop. *totality*. **לְכֹל** is shortened into **לְכֹל־** because of the following makkaph. R. to complete.

<sup>h</sup> *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (*f*).

<sup>i</sup> *ha-khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (*s*). with art. dagesh implied in **הַ**. Note.—When one noun is dependent on another, the expression can only be made *definite* by prefixing the article to the *second*, since a noun in const. does not take the art.

<sup>j</sup> *hā-rō-me'-seth*, Kal part. poēl. fem. with **הַ** prefixed in the sense of the relative. (**ר**) is because **ר** does not admit dagesh.

<sup>k</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (*b*).

<sup>l</sup> *shā-r' t'zū'*, Kal pret. pl. 3 pers. chap. I. ver. 20. (*c*).

<sup>m</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (*n*).

<sup>n</sup> *t'mī-nē-hem'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (*m*). with pref. **לְ** and suff. 3 p. pl. m.

<sup>o</sup> *v'ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*d*). <sup>p</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (*s*).

<sup>q</sup> *yōph*, chap. I. ver. 20. (*h*).

<sup>r</sup> *kā-nāph'*, subst. fem. Dual **כַּנָּפִי**. R. to cover, or protect.

<sup>s</sup> *t'mī-nē-'hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (*m*).

<sup>t</sup> *vay-yar'N'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (*a*). <sup>u</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*c*).

<sup>v</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (*c*). <sup>w</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (*f*).

VERSE 22.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-vāh'-rech*, verb Piel fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (**רָעַח**) with **י** conv. The dagesh which should regularly stand in the **י** after the **י** conversive is omitted, which *may* be done, when a letter which should take dagesh is pointed with (**יְ**). The **י** conv. draws back the accent to the penultimate. R. to kneel down, to bless.

<sup>b</sup> *ō-thām'*, chap. I. ver. 17. (*b*). <sup>c</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*c*).

<sup>d</sup> *lē-mōr'*, verb Kal inf. const. (**לְמֹר**) with pref. **לְ**. The inf. const. is

אָמַר, and as two Sh'vas simple or compound cannot stand together at the beginning of a word, the ל should take (ו) the vowel homogenous to the compound (י), and then (וּי) are contracted into (ו). The inf. thus used has the force of the Lat. gerund in *do, dicendo*.

<sup>e</sup> p'ru', verb Kal imp. pl. 2 pers. masc. (וּרְאוּ).

<sup>f</sup> u'-r'vu', verb Kal imp. pl. 2 pers. masc. (וּרְאוּ); with ו copul. prefixed; ו instead of ו because of the immediately following (ו).

<sup>g</sup> u-mil'-u', verb Kal imp. 2 pers. masc. (וּלְמַלְא) with ו copul. prefixed. ו for ו because of the following labial.

<sup>h</sup> eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> ham-ma'-yim, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>n</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> bay-yam-mim', chap. I. ver. 10. (<sup>h</sup>). with pref. ב excluding the art.

<sup>k</sup> v'hu'-loph', chap. I. ver. 20 (<sup>h</sup>). with art. (pointed with (ו) because of the following guttural) and copul. ו.

<sup>l</sup> yi'-rev, (<sup>j</sup>) verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (וּיָרֶב). The apoc. fut. used to express an imperative. Full form יִרְבֶּה.

<sup>m</sup> bu'-a-retz', chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>s</sup>), with pref. ב excluding the art.

## VERSE 23.

<sup>a</sup> va-y'hi, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>b</sup> ve'-rev, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> va-y'hi, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>d</sup> vo'-ker, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>k</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> yom, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> khāmī-shī', ordinal adj. masc. from cardinal חַמִּישׁ.

נֶפֶשׁ<sup>e</sup> אֶרֶץ<sup>d</sup> תָּרִיץ<sup>c</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>b</sup> וַאֲמַר<sup>a</sup> 24  
of-soul earth-THE forth-bring-Let ,God said-And

וְחַיֵּיתָי<sup>j</sup> וְרֶמֶשׂ<sup>i</sup> בַּהֵמָה<sup>h</sup> לְמִינָהּ<sup>g</sup> תַּיָּהּ<sup>f</sup>  
of-beast-and thing-creeping-and cattle ,kind-its-to life

אֱלֹהִים<sup>b</sup> עָשָׂה<sup>a</sup> כֵּן<sup>n</sup> וַהֲיֶה<sup>m</sup> לְמִינָהּ<sup>l</sup> אֶרֶץ<sup>k</sup> 25  
God made-And ,so was-it-and ;kind-its-to earth

וְהַבְּהֵמָה<sup>h</sup> וְאֶת-<sup>g</sup> לְמִינָהּ<sup>f</sup> אֶרֶץ<sup>e</sup> תַּיָּהּ<sup>d</sup> אֶת-<sup>c</sup>  
cattle-THE )(and ,kind-its-to earth-THE of-beast-the )(

לְמִינָהּ<sup>n</sup> הָאָדָמָה<sup>m</sup> כָּל־<sup>k</sup> רֶמֶשׂ<sup>i</sup> וְאֶת-<sup>j</sup> לְמִינָהּ<sup>l</sup>  
;kind-its-to ground-THE of-thing-creeping every )(and ,kind-its-to

אֱלֹהִים<sup>b</sup> וַאֲמַר<sup>a</sup> כִּי-<sup>g</sup> טוֹב<sup>r</sup> : אֱלֹהִים<sup>p</sup> רָא<sup>o</sup> 26  
,God said-And ,good (was-it)-that God saw-and

וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 rule-them-let-&, likeness-our-to-according image-our-in man make-us-Let  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 cattle-the-over-and heaven-THE of-fowl-the-over-and .sea-THE of-fish-the-over  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 creeping-(fs)-which thing-creeping-THE all-over-and ,earth-THE all-over-and  
 וְעָלְהָ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ : וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 man-THE )( God created-And .earth-THE upon 27  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 male ,him created-he God of-image-the-in ,image-his-in  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 them blessed-And .them created-he female-and 28  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 multiply-& fruitful-Be ,God them-to said-and ,God  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 of-fish-the-over rule-and ;it-subduc-and earth-THE )( fill-and  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 beast every-over-and heaven-THE of-fowl-the-over-and ,sea-THE  
 וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 : וְעָלְהָ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ וְעָשָׂה אָדָם צִלְמֵנוּ כְּצִלְמֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ אִתָּנוּ  
 .earth-THE upon creeping-(fs)-which

## VERSE 24.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *"Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *tō-tze'*, chap. I. ver. 12. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *l'mā-nāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>m</sup>). with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.

<sup>h</sup> *b'hē-māh'*, subst. fem. (pl. בְּהֵמוֹת). R. (not used in Heb.) *to shut, close; to be dumb.*

<sup>i</sup> *vā-re'-mes*, subst. masc. collect. with ו copul. pointed with (,) instead of (.) because of the accent on the syllable which follows. R. *to creep.*

<sup>j</sup> *v'kha-y'thō*, subst. fem. const. in a peculiar form with ו added (see

Ps. 104. 11, 20). The absol. form  $\text{הָיָה}$ , dagesh is here omitted because of the (.) under the letter. R. *to live*.

<sup>k</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

<sup>l</sup> *l'mā-nāh*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m). and chap. I. ver. 24. (s).

<sup>m</sup> *va-y' hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).      <sup>n</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (q).

VERSE 25.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-vas*, chap. I. ver. 7. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).      <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. (d).

<sup>d</sup> *khay-yath'*, regular const. form of chap. I. ver. 24. (j).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).      <sup>f</sup> *l'-mā-nāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m).

<sup>g</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

<sup>h</sup> *hab-b'hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (h). with art.

<sup>i</sup> *l'mā-nāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m).

<sup>j</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).      <sup>k</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s).

<sup>l</sup> *re'-mes*, chap. I. ver. 24. (i).

<sup>m</sup> *hā-ādū-māh'*, subst. fem. (Pl.  $\text{חַדָּשִׁים}$ ) with art. pointed with (γ) instead of (-) because  $\text{שׁ}$  does not admit dagesh. R. *to be red*.

<sup>n</sup> *l'mā-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m).

<sup>o</sup> *vay-yarṣ'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (a).      <sup>p</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>q</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e).      <sup>r</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

VERSE 26.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>c</sup> *na-ṽāseh'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (a). Fut. pl. 1 pers. God  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  being pl. He here uses the pl. verb, and pl. suffixes.

<sup>d</sup> *ā-dūm'*, subst. masc. (no pl.) R. *to be red, ruddy*.

<sup>e</sup> *b'tzal-me'-nū*, subst. masc. ( $\text{צֶלֶל}$ ) with suff. 1 pers. pl. R. (unused in Heb.) *to be shady*, hence this word, prop. *shade*.

<sup>f</sup> *kid-mū-thē'-nū*, subst. fem. ( $\text{תְּמוּנָה}$ ) with pref.  $\text{כִּי}$  regularly pointed with (.), and suff. 1 pers. pl. R. *to be like*.

<sup>g</sup> *v'yir-dū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. ( $\text{יָרַד}$ ); with  $\text{ו}$  copul. prefixed. R. *to rule over*.

<sup>h</sup> *vid-gāth'*, subst. fem. ( $\text{רַבֵּי}$ ). Const. with pref.  $\text{ב}$ , pointed with (.) because of the following (.); dagesh lene is omitted because of the previous vowel sound. R. *to multiply*.

<sup>i</sup> *hay-yām'*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 10. (h).

<sup>j</sup> *ū-v'ṽōph'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (h), with copul.  $\text{ו}$  pointed thus before a labial.

<sup>k</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>l</sup> *û-vab-b'hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (h), with pref. ׀ (excluding art. and ׀; (׀ before a labial).

<sup>m</sup> *û-v'khol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s), with pref. ׀, and ׀, so pointed before a labial.

<sup>n</sup> *hū-ū'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

<sup>o</sup> *û-v'khol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s), and chap. I. ver. 26. (m).

<sup>p</sup> *hū-re'-mes*, chap. I. ver. 24. (i), with art. pointed with (׀) because ׀ does not admit dagesh.

<sup>q</sup> *hā-rō-mēs'*, Kal part. Poël, with ׀ prefixed as the relative; (׀) instead of (׀) because ׀ does not receive dagesh.

<sup>r</sup> *Yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).

<sup>s</sup> *hū-ū'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

#### VERSE 27.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yiv-rū'*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. of chap. I. ver. 1. (b), with ׀ conv.

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>d</sup> *hū-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d), with art. pointed with (׀) because ׀ does not receive dagesh.

<sup>e</sup> *b'tzal-mō'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (e), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

<sup>f</sup> *b'tze'-lem*, chap. I. ver. 26. (e), with prefix ׀.

<sup>g</sup> *Elō-hīm*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>h</sup> *bā-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (b).

<sup>i</sup> *ō-thō'*, suff. of 3 pers. sing. masc. with ׀׀; used as the objective case of the pronoun.

<sup>j</sup> *zā-chār'*, adj. masc. R. *to remember, to keep in memory.*

<sup>k</sup> *û-n'kē-vāh'*, adj. fem. with ׀ prefixed; so pointed because of the following (׀).

<sup>l</sup> *bā-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (b).

<sup>m</sup> *ō-thām'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (b).

#### VERSE 28.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-vā'-rech*, chap. I. ver. 22. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *ō-thām'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (b). <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>d</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).

<sup>e</sup> *lā-hem'*, suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. with pref. ׀; pointed with (׀) instead of (׀) because of the accent on the next syllable.

<sup>f</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c) <sup>g</sup> *p'-rū'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (e).

<sup>h</sup> *û-r'vū'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (f). <sup>i</sup> *û-mil-û'*, chap. ver. 22. (s).

<sup>j</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). <sup>k</sup> *hū-ū'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

<sup>l</sup> *v'chiv-shū'-hā*, verb Kal imp. pl. 2 pers. with suff. 3 pers. sing.



fem. with ו copul. prefixed. In this word the formative ו is omitted, and its place is supplied by (,) under שׁ.

<sup>m</sup> *û-r'dû'*, verb Kal imper. pl. 2 pers. chap. I. ver. 26. (ס), (ל"ה) with ו copulative prefixed, thus pointed because of the following (,).

<sup>n</sup> *bid-gath'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (ח).

<sup>o</sup> *hay-yām'*, chap. I. ver. 10. (ה), sing. with art.

<sup>p</sup> *û-v'vōph'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (א).

<sup>q</sup> *hash-shū-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע).

<sup>r</sup> *û-v'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ס), and chap. I. ver. 26. (מ).

<sup>s</sup> *khay-yāh'*, absol. form of chap. I. ver. 24. (ף).

<sup>t</sup> *hā-rō-me'-seth*, Kal part. fem. (chap. I. ver. 26. (ץ)), with art. pointed with (ר) instead of (ר) because ר does not admit dagesh.

<sup>u</sup> *Val*, chap. I. ver 2. (ף).

<sup>v</sup> *hū-ū'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ס).

וְאָמַר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם 29  
 you-to given-have-I ,Behold ,God said-And

כָּל-עֵשֶׂב וְזֶרַע זֶרַע אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי  
 of-face-the upon (is)-which ,seed seeding grass all (

כָּל-הָאָרֶץ כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פְּרִי  
 of-fruit it-in which tree-[THE] every )(and ,earth-THE all

עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם הִיא לְאֹכֶלָה  
 ;seed seeding tree be-shall-it you-to ; food-for

וְלִכְלֵל חַיֵּי הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְלֵל עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם 30  
 of-beast every-to-And earth-THE of-fowl every-to-and heaven-THE

וְלִכְלֵל כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נַפְשׁ  
 every-to-and thing-creeping upon earth-THE (is)-it-in which of-soul

חַיָּה כָּל-יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכֶלָה וְהָיָה  
 life every )( herb-ge-green of-greenness every ; food-for was-it-and

כֵּן רָאָה אֱלֹהִים וְכָל-אֲשֶׁר 31  
 so saw-And God which all )(

עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב  
 ,made-he behold-and good-(was-it) very —; evening was-there-and

וַיְהִי בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי : 6  
 morning was-there-& day sixth-THE

## VERSE 29.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *hīn-nēh'*, adv. demonstrative.

<sup>d</sup> *nā-that'-tī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers. (י"ב, י"ל); the formative ׀ is doubled by dagesh to compensate for the omission of the third radical י".

<sup>e</sup> *lā-chem'*, suff. 2 pers. pl. masc. with prefix ל; pointed with (⌣) because of the accent immediately following.

<sup>f</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *ye'-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *zo-rē'āy*, Kal part. Poël. (י"ל).

<sup>j</sup> *ze'-ra'y*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *āsher'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *p'nēy'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>n</sup> *chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>o</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>p</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>q</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>r</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>), with art. pointed with (⌣) because ׀ does not admit dagesh.

<sup>s</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>t</sup> *bō*, suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. with prefix ב. בּוּ יָשָׁרָהּ which, in it, i. e. in which.

<sup>u</sup> *ph'rē*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>j</sup>), dagesh lene omitted in ׀ because of the preceding vowel sound.

<sup>v</sup> *yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>w</sup> *zō-rē'āy*, chap. I. ver. 29. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>x</sup> *zā'-ra'y*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>h</sup>), (⌣) lengthened into (⌣) because of the pause.

<sup>y</sup> *lā-chem'*, chap. I. ver. 29. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>z</sup> *yī-h'yeh'*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. from יָיָהּ.

<sup>aa</sup> *l'och-lāh'*, subst. fem. with ל pref. R. to eat.

## VERSE 30.

<sup>a</sup> *ū-l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>), with prefixes ל and ו (so pointed because of the (⌣) following).

<sup>b</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *ū-l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>j</sup>), and chap. I. ver. 30. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *yōph*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *hash-shū-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *ū-l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *rō-mēs'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>j</sup>), masc.

<sup>i</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *āsher'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *bō*, chap. I. ver. 29. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>f</sup>). <sup>n</sup> *khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>g</sup>).

- ° *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*d*).      *p kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (*s*).  
 ° *ye'-rek*, subst. masc. R. (unused in Heb.) *to be green*.  
 ° *ye'-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (*f*).      ° *loch-lāh'*, chap. I. ver. 29. (*aa*).  
 ° *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (*e*).      ° *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (*g*).

VERSE 31.

- ° *vay-yar'a*, chap. I. ver. 4. (*a*).      ° *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*c*).  
 ° *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (*d*).      ° *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (*s*).  
 ° *āsher'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (*h*).  
 ° *yā-sāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (וַיַּעַל, לָהּ), chap. I. ver. 7. (*a*).  
 ° *v'hin-nēh'*, chap. I. ver. 29. (*e*), with ׀ copulative prefixed.  
 ° *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (*f*).  
 ° *m'ōd*, subst. used as an adv. R. *to be strong*.  
 ° *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (*e*).      ° *ye'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (*i*).  
 ° *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (*e*).      ° *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (*k*).  
 ° *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (*d*).

° *hash-shish-shī'*, ordinal adj. masc. with art. regularly pointed; although an adj. must take the art. if its subst. has it, yet this does not hinder the adj. from having it when needful, though the subst. is without it. From שִׁשׁ *six*.

ב

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 :host-their all-and earth-THE-and heaven-THE completed-were-And 1

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 work-his seventh-THE day-THE-on God completed-And 2

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 seventh-THE day-THE-on rested-he-and ;made-he which 3

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 blessed-And .made-he which work-his all-from 3

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 ;it sanctified-and seventh-THE day-the )( God 3

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 which work-his all-from rested-he it-in for 3

וַיְכַלֵּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁבְעִי וַיְבָרֶכֶת  
 ,make-to God created 3

CHAP. II. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *vay-chûl-lû'*, verb Pual, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (וָיָחֵל) with ׀ conv. the following dagesh omitted because of the ׀ being pointed with (·).

<sup>b</sup> *hash-shû-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>c</sup> *v'hâ-â'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

<sup>d</sup> *v'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s).

<sup>e</sup> *tz'vâ-âm'*, subst. masc. (צָבָא pl. תְּצַבָּא) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to go out to war*.

#### VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-chal'*, verb Piel, fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. II. ver. 1. (a)) with ׀ conv.

<sup>b</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e). <sup>c</sup> *bay-yôm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d).

<sup>d</sup> *hash-sh'vî-ÿî'*, ordinal adj. masc. with art. (its subst. having also the art. implied). From שֶׁבַע *seven*.

<sup>e</sup> *m'lach-tô'*, subst. fem. (מְלַחְתּוֹ pl. const. מְלַחְתּוֹת) with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. R. (unused in Heb.) *to send*.

<sup>f</sup> *âsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).

<sup>g</sup> *ÿâ-sâh'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ÿ"פ).

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yish-bôth'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ conv.

<sup>i</sup> *bay-yôm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d).

<sup>j</sup> *hash-sh'vî-ÿî'*, chap. II. ver. (d).

<sup>k</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s) with pref. כּ, regularly pointed with (·) and dagesh inserted in the next letter.

<sup>l</sup> *m'lach-tô'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (e).

<sup>m</sup> *âsher'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h). <sup>n</sup> *ÿâ-sâh'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (s).

#### VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-vû'-rech*, chap. I. ver. 22. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e). <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>d</sup> *yôm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d). <sup>e</sup> *hash-sh'vî-ÿî'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (j).

<sup>f</sup> *vay-kad-dêsh'*, verb Piel, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ conv.

<sup>g</sup> *ô-thô'*, chap. I. ver. 27. (i). <sup>h</sup> *kî*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e).

<sup>i</sup> *vô*, chap. I. ver. 11. (p).

<sup>j</sup> *shû-vâth'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. II. ver. 2. (h)).

<sup>k</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s) and chap. II. ver. 2. (h).

<sup>l</sup> *m'lach-tô'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (e). <sup>m</sup> *âsher'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).

<sup>n</sup> *bâ-râ'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (b). <sup>o</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>p</sup> *la-ÿâsôth'*, verb Kal, inf. const. (וָיָסֹת) with ׀ pref. (pointed with (·)) because the following letter has the homogenous compound sh'va.

וְהָאָרֶץ<sup>a</sup>    הַשָּׁמַיִם<sup>c</sup>    תְּלֹדֹת<sup>b</sup>    אֵלֶּה<sup>a</sup>    4  
 earth-THE-and    heaven-THE    of-generations-the    (are)-These

וְאֵלֵהֶם<sup>i</sup>    יְהוָה<sup>h</sup>    עָשָׂה<sup>g</sup>    בְּיוֹם<sup>f</sup>    בְּהִבְרָאָם<sup>e</sup>  
 God    Jehovah    of-making-the    of-day-the-in ,created-being-their-in

טָרַם<sup>d</sup>    הַשָּׂדֶה<sup>c</sup>    שִׁיחַ<sup>b</sup>    וְכָל<sup>a</sup>    וְשָׁמַיִם<sup>k</sup>    אֶרֶץ<sup>j</sup>    5  
 before    field-THE    of-bush    every-And    ,heaven-and    earth

טָרַם<sup>j</sup>    הַשָּׂדֶה<sup>i</sup>    עֵשֶׂב<sup>h</sup>    וְכָל<sup>g</sup>    אֶרֶץ<sup>f</sup>    יְהִיָּה<sup>e</sup>  
 before    field-THE    of-herb-green    every-and ,earth-THE-in    was-it

וְאֵלֵהֶם<sup>p</sup>    יְהוָה<sup>o</sup>    הַמָּטָר<sup>n</sup>    לֹא<sup>m</sup>    כִּי<sup>l</sup>    יִצְמַח<sup>k</sup>  
 God    Jehovah    rain-caused-had    not    for ;up-sprung-it

וְעַל<sup>q</sup>    הָאָרֶץ<sup>r</sup>    וְאָדָם<sup>s</sup>    אִין<sup>t</sup>    לְעַבְדָּה<sup>v</sup>    6  
 )(    till-to    not-was    man-a-and    earth-THE    upon

וְהַשְׁקָה<sup>u</sup>    הָאֲדָמָה<sup>w</sup>    מִן<sup>d</sup>    הָאָרֶץ<sup>e</sup>    וַיֵּלֶךְ<sup>b</sup>    וַיֵּאֵד<sup>a</sup>    הָאֲדָמָה<sup>w</sup>    6  
 watered-and    earth-THE    from    up-went    exhalation-an-And ,ground-the

וְיְהוָה<sup>b</sup>    וַיִּצְרָה<sup>q</sup>    הָאֲדָמָה<sup>i</sup>    כָּל<sup>g</sup>    פְּנֵי<sup>k</sup>    7  
 Jehovah    formed-And    ,ground-THE    of-face-the all    )(

וְהָאֲדָמָה<sup>h</sup>    מִן<sup>g</sup>    עֹפָר<sup>f</sup>    אֲתֵּן<sup>a</sup>    אֶלֵהֶם<sup>e</sup>  
 ,ground-THE    from    dust    man-THE    )(    God

וַיְהִי<sup>m</sup>    תִּיּוֹם<sup>i</sup>    נְשָׁמַת<sup>k</sup>    בְּאַפָּיו<sup>j</sup>    וַיִּנְחַח<sup>f</sup>  
 was-and    ,life    of-breath-the    nostrils-his-in    breathed-he-and

וְחַיָּה<sup>p</sup>    לְנַפְשׁוֹ<sup>o</sup>    הָאָדָם<sup>n</sup>  
 ,life    of-soul-a-to    man-THE

VERSE 4.

<sup>a</sup> *el'-leh*, pron. dem. pl. com. (used as pl. of *הוּא* masc. and *זאת* fem.)

<sup>b</sup> *tō-l' dōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. not used). R. to *beget, to bear*.

<sup>c</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>d</sup> *v'hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

<sup>e</sup> *b'hīb-bā-r'ām'*, verb Niphal, inf. with suff. 3 pers. pl. and *בְּ* prefixed.

<sup>f</sup> *b'yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d) with prefix *בְּ*.

<sup>g</sup> *vāsōth*, chap. II. ver. 3. (p).

<sup>h</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, masc. The name of God; from the verb *הָוָה* to *be*,

hence implying self-existence; this name is not applied in any sense to any created being.

<sup>i</sup> 'Elo-him', chap. I. ver. 1. (c). <sup>j</sup> e'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).

<sup>h</sup> v'shā-ma'-yim, chap. I. ver. 1. (c) with copul. ו.

#### VERSE 5.

<sup>a</sup> v'chol, chap. I. ver. 21. (g). <sup>b</sup> sī'ākḥ, subst. masc.

<sup>c</sup> has-sū-deh', subst. masc. (pl. תרצו). R. (unused in Heb.) to extend.

<sup>d</sup> te'-rem, subst. used as an adv. of time.

<sup>e</sup> yī-h'yeh', chap. I. ver. 3. not apoc. In a past sense because of the adv. ירד. ירד

<sup>f</sup> vā-ā'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (g) with pref. ו excluding the art.

<sup>g</sup> v'chol, chap. I. ver. 21. (g). <sup>h</sup> Ye-sev', chap. I. ver. 11. (f).

<sup>i</sup> has-sū-deh', chap. II. ver. 5. (c). <sup>j</sup> te'-rem, chap. II. ver. 5. (d).

<sup>k</sup> yitz-māch', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. pl. masc. used in a past sense because of the adv. of time ירד.

<sup>l</sup> hī, chap. I. ver. 4. (c). <sup>m</sup> lō, adv. of negation.

<sup>n</sup> him-tīr', verb Hiphil, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>o</sup> Y'hō-vāh', chap. II. ver. 4. (h). <sup>p</sup> 'Elo-him', chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>q</sup> Val, chap. I. ver. 2. (f). <sup>r</sup> hā-ā'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).

<sup>s</sup> v'ā-dām', chap. I. ver. 26. (d) with copul. ו.

<sup>t</sup> a'-yin, prop. subst. implying negation; more often found in const. state ירד, used for the substantive verb with a negative.

<sup>u</sup> la-yāvōd', verb Kal, inf. with pref. ל; pointed with (·) because of the (·) which follows.

<sup>v</sup> eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). <sup>w</sup> hā-ādā-māh', chap. I. ver. 25. (m).

#### VERSE 6.

<sup>a</sup> v'ēd, subst. masc. R. (unused in Heb.) to surround.

<sup>b</sup> ya-yāleh', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד and י"ל). Fut. used to denote repeated action.

<sup>c</sup> min, prep.

<sup>d</sup> hā-ā'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).

<sup>e</sup> v'hish-kāh', verb Hiphil. pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ל) with ו copul.

<sup>f</sup> eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>g</sup> kol, chap. I. ver. 21. (g).

<sup>h</sup> p'nēy', chap. I. ver. 2. (g). <sup>i</sup> hā-ādā-māh', chap. I. ver. 25. (m).

#### VERSE 7.

<sup>a</sup> vay-yī-tzer', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with ו conv.

<sup>b</sup> Y'hō-vāh', chap. II. ver. 4. (h).

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c). <sup>d</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d) with art.

<sup>f</sup> *Yā-phār'*, subst. masc. R. (not used in Kal) perhaps to be whitish, light reddish.

<sup>g</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (c). <sup>h</sup> *hū-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (m).

<sup>i</sup> *vay-yip-pach'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"פ) with 1 conv.

<sup>j</sup> *b'ap-pāyv'*, subst. masc. dual, with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. (sing. נש, dual נשׁ) and pref. ב. R. to breathe.

<sup>k</sup> *nish-math'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. נשמה). R. to breathe.

<sup>l</sup> *khay-yīm'*, pl. of י used as a subst. (the pl. form perhaps implying continuity or extension.) R. to live.

<sup>m</sup> *va-y' -hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (c). <sup>n</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d).

<sup>o</sup> *l'ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (f) with ל pref. "was to" = became.

<sup>p</sup> *khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (g).

8 אֵלֶּיָּהוּ <sup>a</sup> יָצַע <sup>b</sup> יְהוָה <sup>c</sup> אֱלֹהִים <sup>d</sup> גַּן-<sup>e</sup> עֵדֵן <sup>f</sup> מִקְדָּם  
;east-the-from Eden-in garden-a God Jehovah planted-And

וַיִּצְרָא <sup>g</sup> שָׁם <sup>h</sup> שָׁם <sup>i</sup> אֶת-<sup>j</sup> הָאָדָם <sup>k</sup> אֲשֶׁר <sup>l</sup> יִצְרָא  
.formed-had-he whom man-THE ) there placed-he-and

9 וַיִּצְמַח <sup>a</sup> יְהוָה <sup>b</sup> אֱלֹהִים <sup>c</sup> מִן-<sup>d</sup> הָאֲדָמָה  
ground-THE from God Jehovah up-spring-to-caused-And

כָּל-<sup>a</sup> עֵץ <sup>b</sup> הַחַיָּה <sup>c</sup> לְמַרְאֵה <sup>d</sup> לְטוֹב <sup>e</sup> לְמַאֲכָל  
,food-for good-and sight-for desirable tree every

וְעֵץ <sup>a</sup> הַחַיָּה <sup>b</sup> בְּתוֹךְ <sup>c</sup> הַגָּן <sup>d</sup> וְעֵץ <sup>e</sup>  
of-tree-the-and garden-THE of-midst-the-in life-THE of-tree-the-and

10 וְיָצָא <sup>a</sup> הַנָּהָר <sup>b</sup> יָרַע <sup>c</sup> טוֹב <sup>d</sup> הַיְדוּעָה <sup>e</sup>  
forth-going-(was) river-a-And .evil-and good of-knowledge-THE

מֵעֵדֵן <sup>a</sup> לְהַשְׁקוֹתָ <sup>b</sup> אֶת-<sup>c</sup> הַגָּן <sup>d</sup> וּמִשָּׁם <sup>e</sup> יָפְרָד  
divided-was-it thence-from-& garden-THE ) water-to Eden-from

11 וְהָיָה <sup>a</sup> לְאַרְבַּעָה <sup>b</sup> רָאשִׁים <sup>c</sup> שֵׁם <sup>d</sup> הָאֶחָד  
(is)-one-THE of-name-The .heads four-to was-and

כָּל-<sup>a</sup> אֶרֶץ <sup>b</sup> אֲשֶׁר <sup>c</sup> הִסְבִּיב <sup>d</sup> הוּא <sup>e</sup> פִּישׁוֹן  
of-land-the all ) surrounding-(is)-which that ,Pishon

וְזָהָב<sup>a</sup> : הַזָּהָב<sup>'</sup> אֲשֶׁר-<sup>k</sup>שָׁם<sup>j</sup> הַחַיִּילָה<sup>i</sup> 12  
 of-gold-the-And .gold-THE (is)-there which ,Khavilah-[THE]

הַבְּדֵלָה<sup>f</sup> שָׁם<sup>e</sup> טוֹב<sup>d</sup> הַהוּא<sup>e</sup> הָאָרֶץ<sup>b</sup>  
 bdellium-[THE]-(is) there ; good-(is) that-[THE] land-THE

הַשֵּׁנִי<sup>g</sup> הַנְּהַר<sup>b</sup> וְשֵׁם-<sup>a</sup>הַנְּהַר : הַשָּׁהָם<sup>h</sup> וְאֶבֶן<sup>g</sup> 13  
 second-[THE] river-THE of-name-the-And .onyx-THE of-stone-the-and

כָּל-<sup>h</sup>הָאָרֶץ<sup>i</sup> סָבִיב<sup>g</sup> הַהוּא<sup>e</sup> גִּיחֹן<sup>d</sup>  
 of-land-the all ) ( surrounding-(is)-which that ,Gihon-(is)

הוּא<sup>e</sup> חִדְדֵקֶל<sup>d</sup> הַשְּׁלִישִׁי<sup>f</sup> הַנְּהַר<sup>b</sup> וְשֵׁם-<sup>a</sup>הַנְּהַר : כּוּשׁ<sup>j</sup> 14  
 that ,Khiddekel-(is) third-[THE] river-THE of-name-the-And .Cush

הַרְבִּיעִי<sup>j</sup> הַנְּהַר<sup>i</sup> אַשּׁוּר<sup>h</sup> קְדָמָתָא<sup>g</sup> הַהֹלֵךְ<sup>f</sup>  
 fourth-[THE] river-THE-and ; Asshur of-east going-(is)-which

הוּא<sup>h</sup> פְּרָת<sup>i</sup> :  
 .Euphrates (is)-that

#### VERSE 8.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yit-ta'el*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (וַיַּעַל and וַיֵּלֶךְ) with 1 conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *gan*, subst. com. R. *to surround*.

<sup>e</sup> *b'vā'el-den*, subst. masc. (or pr. name) with prefix בְּ. R. (not used in Kal) probably *to be soft, easy*.

<sup>f</sup> *mik-ke'-dem*, subst. masc. with מִ prefixed, pointed regularly.

<sup>g</sup> *vay-yū'-sem*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (וַיֵּשֶׁב) with 1 conversive.

<sup>h</sup> *shām*, adv. of place.

<sup>i</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>k</sup> *āsher'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *yā-tzār'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. II. ver. 7. <sup>a</sup>).

The pause lengthens (·) in the last syllable into (ַ).

#### VERSE 9.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yatz-mach'*, verb Hiphil fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with 1 conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>t</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *nekh-mād'*, Niph. part. (תָּפַח).



- <sup>i</sup> *l'mar-eh'*, subst. masc. with prefix ל. R. *to see*.  
<sup>j</sup> *v'tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f), with copul. ו.  
<sup>k</sup> *l'ma-āchāl'*, subst. masc. with ל prefixed. R. *to eat*.  
<sup>l</sup> *v'Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i).  
<sup>m</sup> *hah-khay-yim'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (i), with art. dagesh implied in the ן.  
<sup>n</sup> *b'thōch*, chap. I. ver. 6. (e).  
<sup>o</sup> *hag-gūn'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d). with art.  
<sup>p</sup> *v'Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i).  
<sup>q</sup> *had-da'-Yath*, inf. fem. used as subst. with art. R. *to know*.  
<sup>r</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).  
<sup>s</sup> *vā-rāY'*, adj. with ו copulative; pointed with (ַ) because it immediately precedes the accent. ׀ lengthened because of pause. R. *to be evil*.

## VERSE 10.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'nā-hār'*, subst. masc. (pl. ם'ר'ר') with ו copulative. R. *to flow*.  
<sup>b</sup> *yō-tze'*, Kal part. Poël (י"צ and נ"ל).  
<sup>c</sup> *mē-Yē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (e), with prefix ׀ pointed with (..) instead of (.), because ׀ does not admit dagesh.  
<sup>d</sup> *l'hash-kōth'*, verb inf. Hiphil (ח'ל) with prefix ל.  
<sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>f</sup> *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d), (ַ) lengthened into (ַ) by the pause.  
<sup>g</sup> *ū-mish-shām'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (h), with prefixes ׀ and ו, thus pointed because of the following labial.  
<sup>h</sup> *yip-pā-rēd'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. The fut. used to express the continuity of the act.  
<sup>i</sup> *v'hū-yāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו copul.  
<sup>j</sup> *l'ar-bā-Yāh'*, numeral adj. with ל prefixed. The numerals from 3 to 10 take the fem. form with a masc. noun, and *vice versa*.  
<sup>k</sup> *rū-shim'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. ש'ר). R. (not used in Heb.) perhaps *to be moved, shaken*.

## VERSE 11.

- <sup>a</sup> *shēm*, subst. masc. (Pl. ש'מ) const. same as absol.  
<sup>b</sup> *hā-eh-khād'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (m), with art. pointed with (ַ) because of ׀ which follows.  
<sup>c</sup> *Pī-shōn'*, pr. name of a river. <sup>d</sup> *hū׀*, demonst. pron. masc. sing.  
<sup>e</sup> *has-sō-vēv'*, Kal part. (׀׀) with ׀ prefixed as the relative.  
<sup>f</sup> *ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). <sup>g</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s).

<sup>h</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).      <sup>i</sup> *hah-khävī-lāh'*, pr. name fem. with art. the ה is doubled by implication.

<sup>j</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).      <sup>k</sup> *shām*, chap. II. ver. 8. (h).

<sup>l</sup> *haz-zā-hāv'*, subst. masc. (see next word) with art. R. (unused in Heb.) *to be bright*.

## VERSE 12.

<sup>a</sup> *ū-zāhav'*, chap. II. ver. 11. (i), in const. (usual form חַוִּי).

<sup>b</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).

<sup>c</sup> *ha-hān'*, pron. demonst. fem. with article (because its substantive has the article) ה doubled by implication. Note, that in the Pentateuch נִיָּה is ordinarily written for נִיָּה; it is *read* as though the י had been י.

<sup>d</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).      <sup>e</sup> *shām*, chap. II. ver. 8. (h).

<sup>f</sup> *hab-b'dō'-lakh*, subst. masc. with art. Some suppose this to mean *pearls*; but its signification is doubtful.

<sup>g</sup> *v'e'-ven*, subst. com. (mostly fem.) Pl. בְּנֵי־בָנִים. R. (not used in Heb.) probably *to build*.

<sup>h</sup> *hash-shō'-ham*, subst. masc. with art. R. (not used in Heb.) *to be pale*.

## VERSE 13.

<sup>a</sup> *v'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (a), with ו copulative.

<sup>b</sup> *han-nā-hār'*, chap. II. ver. 10. (a), with art.

<sup>c</sup> *hash-shē-nā'*, chap. I. ver. 8. (f) with article (because its subst. has the article.)

<sup>d</sup> *Gī-khōn'*, pr. name of a river.      <sup>e</sup> *hūn*, chap. II. ver. 11. (d).

<sup>f</sup> *has-sō-vēv'*, chap. II. ver. 11. (e).      <sup>g</sup> *ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>h</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (g).      <sup>i</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (g).

<sup>j</sup> *Cūsh*, pr. name of a man, hence applied to a *country*.

## VERSE 14.

<sup>a</sup> *v'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (a), and chap. II. ver. 13. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *han-nā-hār'*, chap. II. ver. 10. (a).

<sup>c</sup> *hash-sh' lī-shī'*, chap. I. ver. 13. (f), with art.

<sup>d</sup> *Khīd-de'-kel*, pr. name of a river.

<sup>e</sup> *hūn*, chap. II. ver. 11. (d).

<sup>f</sup> *ha-hō-lēch'*, Kal part. Poël, with ה as the relative.

<sup>g</sup> *kīd-math'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. הִתְקַדְּמָה). R. *to go before*.

<sup>h</sup> *Ash-shūr'*, pr. name of a country.

<sup>i</sup> *v'han-nā-hār'*, chap. II. ver. 10. (a), with art. and copul. ו.

*j hā-r'vī'-yī'*, chap. I. ver. 19. (*j*), with article pointed with (י) because ה does not admit dagesh. This word has the article because its subst. has it.

*k hūn*, chap. II. ver. 11. (*d*). *l Ph'rāth*, pr. name of a river.

וַיִּקַּח אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 took-And God Jehovah man-THE 15

וַיִּצַוּ אֹתוֹ לְעַבְדָּהּ בְּגַן-עֵדֶן  
 him-placed-and ,Eden of-garden-the-in  
 וַיִּשְׁמְרָהּ אֵת-גַּן-עֵדֶן  
 it-keep-to-and it-till-to

וַיִּצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 ,saying ,man-THE upon God Jehovah 16

לֵאמֹר מִכָּל-עֵץ-הַגָּן תֵּאָכֵל  
 eat-to garden-THE of-tree every-From  
 מִכָּל-עֵץ-הַגָּן תֵּאָכֵל  
 of-tree-the-from-And .eat-shalt-thou

לֹא-טוֹב הָיְתָה לָנוּ  
 ;it-from eat-shalt-thou not evil-and  
 טוֹב הָיְתָה לָנוּ  
 good of-knowledge-THE

כִּי-בְיוֹם אֲכָלְהָּ  
 .die-shalt-thou die-to it-from eating-thy of-day-the-in for 17

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
 be-to good not-(is-It) ,God Jehovah said-And 18

לְבַדְּךָ אֲשֶׁר-לָךְ עֹזְרִי  
 ,solitariness-his-in man-THE  
 עֹזְרִי אֲשֶׁר-לָךְ  
 front-his-in-as helper-a him-for make-will-I

וַיִּצְרָה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
 every ground-the from God Jehovah formed-And 19

חַיֵּי הַשָּׂדֶה וְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 ,heaven-THE of-fowl every )(-and field-THE of-beast

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים וְהָיָה  
 ;it-to call-will-he what see-to man-THE unto brought-he-and

שְׂמֵוֹ אֲשֶׁר-לָהּ וַיִּקְרָא  
 of-soul man-THE it-to called which thing-every-and

אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּקְרָא  
 man-THE called-And .name-its (was)-that ,life 20

שָׁמַיִם	וְעוֹף	הַבְּהֵמָה	לְכָל	שְׁמוֹת
,heaven-THE	of-fowl-the-to-and	,cattle-THE	all-to	names
לֹא	אָדָם	הַשָּׂדֵה	חַיָּה	לְכָל
not	man-to-and	;field-THE	of-beast	every-to-and
		פְּנֵי	עֹזֵר	מָצָא
		:front-his-in-as	helper-a	found-he

## VERSE 15.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-kakh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conversive. This is the only verb beginning with ל which rejects the ל in the course of flexion, and forms its tenses like a verb י"ד.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).    <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *vay-yan-nī-khē'-hū*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ע), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and prefix ו conversive. R. (in Kal) *to rest*.

<sup>g</sup> *v'gan*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefix כ, which loses its dagesh lene because of the preceding vowel sound.

<sup>h</sup> *Yē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *l'Yov-dāh'*, Kal inf. (ע"פ) with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing., and pref. ל.

<sup>j</sup> *ū-l'shom-rāh'*, Kal inf. with suff. and pref. like the preceding word, also pref. ו.

## VERSE 16.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-tzav'*, verb Piel fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ל"ה) (full form of fut. ו"י) with ו conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).    <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *Yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).    <sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *lē-mōr'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>g</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).    <sup>i</sup> *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *ū-chōl'*, inf. absol. used with finite verb: placed before it it denotes intensity.    <sup>k</sup> *tō-chēl'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. (נ"פ).

## VERSE 17.

<sup>a</sup> *ū-mē-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>), with pref. ו, with (..) because ע does not receive dagesh, and ו, so pointed because of the following labial.

<sup>b</sup> *had-da'-yath*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>q</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>).    <sup>d</sup> *vā-rāy'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *lō*, adv. of negation.

<sup>f</sup> *thō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>). Dagesh omitted in  $\aleph$  because of the preceding vowel sound.

<sup>g</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. with pref.  $\aleph$ . (Note, that the same form may also be 1 pers. pl.)

<sup>h</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *b'yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *āchol-chā'*, Kal inf. with suff. 2 pers. masc.

<sup>k</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *mōth*, Kal inf. ( $\aleph$ ) placed before the finite verb.

<sup>m</sup> *tā-mūth'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. ( $\aleph$ )

## VERSE 18.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>)

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>)

<sup>d</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>)

<sup>f</sup> *h'cyōth'*, Kal inf. const. ( $\aleph$ ).

<sup>g</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *l'vad-dō'*, subst. masc. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. and pref.  $\aleph$ .

This subst. with this pref. is used as an adv. R. *to separate*.

<sup>i</sup> *e-ÿseh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers. ( $\aleph$ ) and ( $\aleph$ ).

<sup>j</sup> *lō*, suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. with pref.  $\aleph$ . The dagesh in the  $\aleph$  connects it in pronunciation with the preceding word, *e-ÿsehl-lō'*.

<sup>k</sup> *ÿe'-zer*, subst. masc. R. *to surround, to help*.

<sup>l</sup> *k'neg-dō'*, subst. masc. (often used as a prep.)  $\aleph$  with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and pref.  $\aleph$  part. of similitude. R. (not used in Kal) properly *to be in front*.

## VERSE 19.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yī-tzer'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. ( $\aleph$ ) with  $\aleph$  conv.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>j</sup>); and chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>i</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *ÿōph*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *vay-yā-vē'*, verb Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. ( $\aleph$ ) and ( $\aleph$ ) with  $\aleph$  conv. R. *to come*, hence Hiph. *to cause to come = to bring*.

<sup>n</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>o</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>p</sup> *lir-ōth'*, Kal inf. ( $\aleph$ ) with pref.  $\aleph$ , pointed with ( $\cdot$ ) because of the following ( $\cdot$ ).

<sup>q</sup> *mah*, interrog. and indef. pronoun applied to *things*, in the same manner as  $\aleph$  is to persons.

- <sup>r</sup> *yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>). Dagesh in <sup>r</sup> is connective.  
<sup>s</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 18. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>t</sup> *v'chōl*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>u</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>). <sup>v</sup> *yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>w</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 18. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>x</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>y</sup> *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. 20. (<sup>f</sup>). <sup>z</sup> *khay-yūh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>aa</sup> *hūs*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>bb</sup> *sh'mō*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 20.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *shē-mōth'*, pl. of chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>d</sup> *l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *hab-b'hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>h</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *ūl-y'ōph'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>h</sup> *ū-l'chōl*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>i</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>j</sup> *has-sū-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>k</sup> *ū-l'ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>l</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>m</sup> *mā-tzā'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ל"א).  
<sup>n</sup> *Ye'-zer*, chap. II. ver. 18. (<sup>h</sup>). <sup>o</sup> *k'neg-dō'*, chap. II. ver. 18. (<sup>l</sup>).

21 <sup>a</sup> וַיִּקְרָא <sup>b</sup> יְהוָה <sup>c</sup> אֱלֹהִים <sup>d</sup> | תַּרְדֵּמָה <sup>e</sup> עַל־  
 upon sleep-deep-a God Jehovah fall-to-caused-And

מֵצִלְעֵתָּ <sup>f</sup> אֶחָת <sup>g</sup> וַיִּקַּח <sup>h</sup> וַיִּשָּׁן <sup>i</sup> הָאָדָם  
 ,ribs-his-from one took-he-and ;slept-he-and ,man-THE

22 <sup>a</sup> וַיְבִינֵהּ <sup>b</sup> יְהוָה <sup>c</sup> תַּחַת־תַּנְּחָה <sup>d</sup> בָּשָׂר <sup>e</sup> וַיִּסְגָּר  
 Jehovah builded-And .it-of-instead flesh closed-he-and

אֱלֹהִים <sup>a</sup> תַּת־הַצֶּלַע <sup>b</sup> אֲשֶׁר־לָקַח <sup>c</sup> מִן־הָאָדָם  
 man-THE from took-he which rib-THE ) God

23 <sup>a</sup> וַיֹּאמֶר <sup>b</sup> אֱלֹהִים <sup>c</sup> וַיִּבְרָאָהּ <sup>d</sup> לְאִשָּׁה  
 said-And .man-THE unto her-brought-he-and ,woman-a-to

מֵעַצְמוֹ <sup>a</sup> עֵצוֹ <sup>b</sup> הַפֶּעַם <sup>c</sup> זֹאת <sup>d</sup> הָאָדָם  
 bones-my-from bone-(is) time-THE This ,man-THE

וּבָשָׂר <sup>a</sup> מִבְּשָׂרִי <sup>b</sup> לְזֹאת <sup>c</sup> וַיִּקְרָא <sup>d</sup> אִשָּׁה <sup>e</sup> כִּי  
 because ,woman called-be-shall this-to ;flesh-my-from flesh-and

24 <sup>a</sup> מֵאִישׁ <sup>b</sup> לָקַחָהּ־זֹאת <sup>c</sup> : עַל־כֵּן <sup>d</sup> יִשָּׁבֵט  
 man-a leave-shall this Upon .this taken-was man-from

וְשֵׁשׁ־לְיָמָיו<sup>j</sup>      וְיָדָבֵק<sup>i</sup>      אִמּוֹ־תֵּן<sup>h</sup>      וְאָבִיו־תֵּן<sup>e</sup>  
 ,wife-his-to      cleave-shall-and      mother-his )(-and      father-his )(  
 וְשֵׁנֵיהֶם<sup>b</sup>      הָיוּ־הֵם<sup>a</sup>      : אֶחָד<sup>m</sup>      לְבָשָׂר<sup>i</sup>      הָיוּ־הֵם<sup>k</sup>      25  
 them-of-both      were-they-And      .one      flesh-to      be-shall-they-and  
 : וְשֵׁשׁ־לְיָמָיו<sup>e</sup>      וְלֹא־      וְשֵׁשׁ־לְיָמָיו<sup>e</sup>      אִתָּם<sup>d</sup>      וְעָרְמוּ־      עִם<sup>e</sup>  
 .ashamed-were-they      not-and      ,wife-his-and      man-THE      ,naked

VERSE 21.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yap-pēl'*, verb Hiphil, fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).      <sup>c</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>d</sup> *tar-dē-māh'*, subst. f. R. (not used in Kal) *to be in a deep sleep.*  
<sup>e</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).      <sup>f</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *vay-yī-shān'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ב) with ו conv.  
 (י) in the last syllable lengthened from (י) because of the pause.  
<sup>h</sup> *vay-yik-kakh'*, chap. II. ver. 15. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>i</sup> *ah-khath'*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *mitz-tzal-yō-thāyv'*, subst. com. pl. (sing. יצץ, pl. absolute יצצו) also עִם יצצו) with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and pref. מ. R. probably *to be prominent.*  
<sup>k</sup> *vay-yis-gōr'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conversive.  
<sup>l</sup> *bā-sār'*, subst. masc. (pl. בְּשָׂרִים). R. probably with the idea of *beauty, fairness.*  
<sup>m</sup> *takh-ten'-nāh*, subst. תַּחַת used as prep. with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

VERSE 22.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yī'-ven*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ה) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).      <sup>c</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>d</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>e</sup> *hatz-tzē-lāy'*, sing. of chap. II. ver. 21. (<sup>f</sup>), with art.  
<sup>f</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *lā-kakh'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. II. ver. 15. <sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>).      <sup>i</sup> *hā-ā-dām*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *l'ish-shāh'*, subst. fem. with ל prefixed.  
<sup>k</sup> *vay-vī-e'-hā*, chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>m</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>l</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).      <sup>m</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

VERSE 23.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *zōth*, pron. dem. fem. (masc. זֶה).  
<sup>d</sup> *hap-pa'-yam*, subst. fem. (pl. פְּעָמַי and פְּעָמוֹת) with art. used as an adv. *now.* R. *to strike.*

- <sup>e</sup> *Ye'-tsem*, subst. fem. (pl. תַּמְצָמֹת and מִצְמָצֵמִים). R. *to be strong, firm*.
- <sup>f</sup> *mē-ŷätzā-may'*. The preceding word, pl. with suff. 1 pers. sing. and ׀ prefixed with (..) because of the following ׀.
- <sup>g</sup> *ū-vā-sār'*, chap. II. ver. 21. (<sup>l</sup>), with ׀ copulative: thus pointed because of the following labial.
- <sup>h</sup> *mīb-b'sā-rī'*, chap. II. ver. 21. (<sup>l</sup>), with suff. 1 pers. sing., and pref. ׀.
- <sup>i</sup> *l'zōth*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>e</sup>), with ׀ prefixed.
- <sup>j</sup> *yik-kā-rē'*, verb Niphal. fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (רָע and נָלָל).
- <sup>k</sup> *ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>l</sup> *kz*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).
- <sup>m</sup> *mē-īsh'*, subst. masc. with. prefix ׀, pointed with (..) because of the following נ.
- <sup>n</sup> *lū-kōkhāh'*, verb Pual pret. sing. 3 pers. fem. The dagesh in the middle radical is omitted because of the compound sh'va under that letter.
- <sup>o</sup> *zōth*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>e</sup>). The dagesh in ׀ is connective.

## VERSE 24.

- <sup>a</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).
- <sup>b</sup> *kēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>g</sup>): these two words together = *therefore*.
- <sup>c</sup> *ya-āzov*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (׃).
- <sup>d</sup> *īsh*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>m</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).
- <sup>f</sup> *ū-vīv'*, subst. masc. (absol. בָּיִת—pl. תַּיִתִּים) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
- <sup>g</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).
- <sup>h</sup> *im-mō'*, subst. fem. (absol. מִיָּמִים, pl. תַּיִמִּים) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
- <sup>i</sup> *v'dāh-vak'*, verb Kal sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ copulative, which so joins it to a future tense as to give it a future signification.
- <sup>j</sup> *b'ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and prefix ׀; which is commonly used after the verb בָּרַךְ.
- <sup>k</sup> *v'hā-yū'*, verb Kal pret. pl. 3 pers. (וָלָל) with ׀ copulative joining it to a future. <sup>l</sup> *l'vā-sār'*, chap. II. ver. 21. (<sup>l</sup>), with ׀ prefixed.
- <sup>m</sup> *eh-khād'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>m</sup>).

## VERSE 25.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yi-h'yū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (וָלָל) with ׀ conversive.
- <sup>b</sup> *sh'nē-hem'*, numeral adj. chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>d</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
- <sup>c</sup> *ŷārām-mīm'*, adj. pl. masc. (sing. ׀רָע) R. *to make naked*.
- <sup>d</sup> *hū-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).
- <sup>e</sup> *v'īsh-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and ׀ copul.
- <sup>f</sup> *v'lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>), with ׀ copulative.
- <sup>g</sup> *yith-bō-shū-shū'*, verb Hithpolel, fut. (in pause) pl. 3 pers. masc. (וָעָע).  
The future used to express customary or continued action.



ג

תַּיִת׃ מִכֹּל׃ עֲרוֹם׃ הָיְתָה׃ אֶת־הַנָּחַשׁ׃ 1  
 of-beast every-above crafty was serpent-THE-And

וַיַּעַשׂ׃ יְהוָה׃ אֱלֹהִים׃ אֲשֶׁר׃ הַשָּׂדֶה׃  
 ; God Jehovah made which field-THE

וַיֹּאמֶר׃ אֶל־הַאִשָּׁה׃ כִּי־אָמַר׃ אֱלֹהִים׃  
 ,God said surely Yea —; woman-THE unto said-he-and

לֹא׃ תֹּאכְלוּ׃ מִכֹּל׃ עֵץ׃ הַגָּן׃׃ וְאֶת־אֶמְרֵי׃  
 said-And ,garden-THE of-tree every-of eat-shall-ye not

הַאִשָּׁה׃ אֶל־הַנָּחַשׁ׃ מִפְּרִי׃ עֵץ־הַגָּן׃  
 garden-THE of-tree-the of-fruit-the-Of, serpent-THE unto woman-THE

נֹאכְל׃׃ וּפְרִי׃ עֵץ־הַיַּעֲרֹן׃ אֲשֶׁר׃ בְּתוֹךְ׃  
 of-midst-the-in (is)-which tree-THE of-fruit-the-of-And .eat-shall-we

הַגָּן׃׃ וַיֹּאמֶר׃ אֱלֹהִים׃ לֹא׃ תֹּאכְלוּ׃ מִמֶּנּוּ׃  
 ; it-of eat-shall-ye not ,God said garden-THE

וְלֹא׃ תִּגְעוּ׃ בָּהֶן׃׃ וְעַל־מִתְתֵן׃׃  
 .die-shall-ye lest it-on touch-shall-ye not-and

CHAP. III. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *v'han-nā-khāsh'*, subst. masc. (pl. נְחָשִׁים); with art and conjunction ו. R. (not used in Kal) *to whisper, to hiss.*  
<sup>b</sup> *hā-yāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. sing. masc. (see chap. I. ver. 2. (f)).  
<sup>c</sup> *yā-rūm'*, adj. (pl. עֲרוֹמִים). R. *to be crafty.*  
<sup>d</sup> *mik-kōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (g). <sup>e</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (j).  
<sup>f</sup> *has-sū-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (c). <sup>g</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).  
<sup>h</sup> *yā-sāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. I. ver. 7. (a)).  
<sup>i</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (b). <sup>j</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).  
<sup>k</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a). <sup>l</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (g).  
<sup>m</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (j), with article.  
<sup>n</sup> *aph*, conjunction. <sup>o</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (c).  
<sup>p</sup> *ā-mar'*, verb Kal pret. pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. I. ver. 3. a).  
<sup>q</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c). <sup>r</sup> *lū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (c).  
<sup>s</sup> *thō-ch'lā'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (k), pl. <sup>t</sup> *mik-kōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (g).  
<sup>u</sup> *yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i). <sup>v</sup> *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d).

## VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *vat-to'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>), fem. with ׀ conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *hū-ish-shūh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *han-nū-khūsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *mip-p'rī'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>j</sup>), with prefix.

<sup>f</sup> *ṽētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *hag-gūn'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *nō-chēl'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>), pl. 1 pers.

## VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *ū-mip-p'rī'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>j</sup>), with prefixes.

<sup>b</sup> *hū-ṽētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>), with art. <sup>c</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *b'thōch*, chap. I. ver. 6. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *hag-gūn'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *ā-mar'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>p</sup>). <sup>g</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>i</sup> *thō-ch'lu'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>g</sup>). <sup>k</sup> *v'lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>), with ׀ conj.

<sup>l</sup> *thig-g'ṽū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 2 pers. masc. (׀פ and ׀ל).

<sup>m</sup> *bō*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>p</sup>).

<sup>n</sup> *pen*, conjunction.

<sup>o</sup> *t'mū-thūn'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (׀ע) with ׀ paragogic, shortening the (׀) which should have been under the formative ׀ into (׀).

לֹא-מוֹת<sup>a</sup> אֶל-הַנְּחִישׁ<sup>b</sup> וְאָמַר<sup>c</sup> 4

die-to not ,woman-THE unto serpent-THE said-And

בַּיּוֹם<sup>e</sup> כִּי<sup>d</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>e</sup> יֹדֵעַ<sup>b</sup> כִּי<sup>a</sup> : תָּמֹתוּ<sup>g</sup> 5

of-day-the-in that God (is)-knowing For .die-shall-ye

וְהָיָתָם<sup>f</sup> וְעֵינֵיכֶם<sup>i</sup> וְנִפְקְחוּ<sup>h</sup> מִמֶּנּוּ<sup>g</sup> אֶכְלֶם<sup>f</sup>

be-shall-ye-and ,eyes-your opened-be-shall-and ,it-of eating-your

וְרָע<sup>g</sup> טוֹב<sup>m</sup> יֹדֵעַ<sup>i</sup> כְּאֱלֹהִים<sup>h</sup>

.evil-and good knowing God-like

## VERSE 4.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *han-nū-khūsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *hū-ish-shūh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *mōth*, Kal inf. prefixed intensitively

to the finite verb.

<sup>g</sup> *t'mū-thūn'*, chap. III. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).

## VERSE 5.

<sup>a</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *yō-dē'āy*, Kal part. Poel (׀פ and ׀ל).

- <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *b'yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>f</sup> *āchol-chem'*, inf. with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.  
<sup>g</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *v'niph-k'khū'*, verb Niph. pret. pl. 3 pers. with ו copulative.  
<sup>i</sup> *ve-nē-chem'*, subst. com. (rarely masc.) dual (sing. עֵינַי, dual abs. עֵינַיִם) with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc. R. (not used in Heb.) *to flow, to flow out.*  
<sup>j</sup> *vī-h'yī-them'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>), 2 pers. pl. masc. with ו copulative.  
<sup>k</sup> *kē-lō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>), with כ, part of similitude prefixed. 'כָּא is for 'כָּאָ which would be instead of 'כָּאָ.  
<sup>l</sup> *yō-d'vēy'*, chap. III. ver. 5. (<sup>b</sup>), pl. const.  
<sup>m</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>).      <sup>n</sup> *vā-rūv*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).

עֵץ הָעֵץ<sup>c</sup> טוֹב<sup>d</sup> כִּי<sup>e</sup> הָאִשָּׁה<sup>b</sup> וַיִּרְא<sup>a</sup> 6  
 tree-THE (was)-good that woman-THE saw-And

וַיִּחְמַד<sup>k</sup> לְעֵינָיו<sup>j</sup> הוּא<sup>i</sup> תְּאֻוָּה-<sup>h</sup> וְכִי<sup>g</sup> לְמֵאֲכָל<sup>f</sup>  
 desired-be-to-& ,eyes-THE-for it-(was) desire-a that-and ,food-for

וַיֹּאכַל<sup>p</sup> וְהָאִשָּׁה<sup>o</sup> מִפְּרִי<sup>n</sup> וַתִּקַּח<sup>m</sup> לָהּ שָׂכָר<sup>l</sup> הָעֵץ<sup>k</sup>  
 .ate-she-and ,fruit-its-of took-she-& ,understand-to-cause-to tree-THE-(was)

: וַיֹּאכַל<sup>u</sup> עִמָּהּ<sup>t</sup> וְגַם-<sup>s</sup> לְאִישָׁהּ<sup>r</sup> וַתִּתֵּן<sup>q</sup>  
 .ate-he-and her-with husband-her-to also gave-she-and

כִּי<sup>e</sup> יָדָעוּ<sup>d</sup> שְׁנֵיהֶם<sup>c</sup> עֵינָיו<sup>b</sup> וַתִּפְקַחְהָ<sup>a</sup> 7  
 that knew-they-and ,them-of-both of-eyes-the opened-were-And

וַתֵּאָנֶה<sup>j</sup> עֲלֶיהָ<sup>i</sup> וַיִּתְּפְרוּ<sup>h</sup> הֵם<sup>g</sup> עֵרְמָם<sup>f</sup>  
 ,tree-fig of-leaf sewed-they-and ; they-(were) naked

: וַתַּעֲשֶׂה<sup>k</sup> לָהֶם<sup>j</sup> חֲגָרֹת<sup>i</sup>  
 .girdles themselves-for made-they-and

VERSE 6.

- <sup>a</sup> *vut-tē'-re*, verb Kal, fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. (וְהָיְתָה) with ו con-  
 versive (see chap. I. ver. 4. <sup>a</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *hā-vētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).      <sup>f</sup> *l'ma-āchāl'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>k</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *v'kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>), with ו conj.  
<sup>h</sup> *tha-āvāh*, subst. fem. R. *to wish.*      <sup>i</sup> *hūā*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *lā-yē-na'-yim*, subst. dual, chap. III. ver. 5. (<sup>i</sup>), with prefix ל̄ excluding the article. <sup>k</sup> *v'nekh-mād'*, Niphal part (נ"ח) with ו̄ conjunctive. <sup>l</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *l'has-kīl'*, verb Hiphil inf. with prefix ל̄.

<sup>n</sup> *vat-tik-kākh'*, chap. II. ver. 15. (<sup>a</sup>), sing. 3 pers. fem. with ו̄ conv.

<sup>o</sup> *mip-pir-yō'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>j</sup>), with prefix and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>p</sup> *vat-tō'-chal*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>), sing. 3 pers. fem. with ו̄ conversive.

<sup>q</sup> *vat-tit-tēn'*, chap. I. ver. 17. (<sup>a</sup>), fem. <sup>r</sup> *gam*, conjunction.

<sup>s</sup> *l'ē-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>m</sup>), with prefix ל̄, and suff. fem. 3 pers. sing.

<sup>t</sup> *yim-māh'*, prefix with pron. suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

<sup>u</sup> *vay-yō'-chal*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>), sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו̄ conv.

### VERSE 7.

<sup>a</sup> *vat-tip-pā-kakh'-nāh*, chap. III. ver. 6. (<sup>n</sup>), pl. 3 pers. fem.

<sup>b</sup> *yē-nēy*, chap. III. ver. 6. (<sup>j</sup>), construct.

<sup>c</sup> *sh'nē-hem'*, chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>d</sup>), and chap. II. ver. 25. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *vay-yē-d'vū'*, verb Kal, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ח and ו"ע) with ו̄ conv.

<sup>e</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *yē-rūm-mim'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing עירום). R. *to make naked*.

<sup>g</sup> *hēm*, pron. pers. pl. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yith-p'rū'*, verb Kal, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. with ו̄ conversive.

<sup>i</sup> *yālēh'*, subst. masc. construct (absolute עלה). R. *to ascend, go up*.

<sup>j</sup> *th'ē-nāh'*, subst. fem. (pl. תאנים). R. doubtful.

<sup>k</sup> *vay-ya-ḏāsū'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>a</sup>), 3 pers. pl. masc.

<sup>l</sup> *lā-hem'*, prep. with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.

<sup>m</sup> *khāgō-rōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. חגורה). R. *to bind around*.

אלהים<sup>a</sup> יהוה<sup>d</sup> קול<sup>c</sup> -ת<sup>b</sup> שמעו<sup>a</sup> 8  
God Jehovah of-voice-the ( heard-they-And

הוא<sup>j</sup> חבא<sup>j</sup> היום<sup>i</sup> לרוח<sup>h</sup> בגן<sup>e</sup> מהלך<sup>f</sup>  
himself-hid-and ,day-THE of-breeze-the-at garden-THE-in walking

אלהים<sup>a</sup> יהוה<sup>n</sup> מפני<sup>m</sup> ואשתו<sup>i</sup> האדם<sup>h</sup>  
God Jehovah of-face-the-from wife-his-and man-THE

אלהים<sup>a</sup> יהוה<sup>b</sup> קרא<sup>a</sup> :תגן<sup>i</sup> עץ<sup>i</sup> בתוך<sup>p</sup> 9  
God Jehovah called-And ,garden-THE of-trees-the of-midst-the-in

אמר<sup>i</sup> :איפה<sup>h</sup> לו<sup>e</sup> אמר<sup>f</sup> אל-<sup>d</sup> האדם<sup>e</sup> 10  
,said-he-And ? thou-(art)-where ,him-to sald-and ,man-THE unto

because feared-I-and ,garden-THE-in heard-I voice-Thy )  
 declared -Who ,said-he-And .myself-hid-I-and I-(am) naked II  
 which tree-THE from? ? thou-(art) naked that thee-to  
 ? eaten-thou-hast ,it-of eat to-not thee-commanded-I  
 gavest-thou whom woman-THE ,man-THE said-And 12  
 .ate-I-and ,tree-THE of me-to gave she me-with

## VERSE 8.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yish-m'vū'*, verb Kal, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (ל"ע) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *kōl*, subst. masc. (pl. קולות). R. (unused in Heb.) to call. <sup>d</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *mith-hal-lēch'*, Hithpael part.  
<sup>g</sup> *bag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefix ב, excluding article.  
<sup>h</sup> *l'rū'ākḥ*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>i</sup>), with prefix. <sup>i</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *vay-yith-khab-bēn'*, verb Hithpael, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ל"א) with ו conversive. <sup>k</sup> *hū-ā-dūm'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>l</sup> *v'ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>), and chap. II. ver. 25. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>m</sup> *mip-p'nēy'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>g</sup>), with prefix.  
<sup>n</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>). <sup>o</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *b'thōch'*, chap. I. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>). <sup>q</sup> *Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).  
<sup>r</sup> *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>).

## VERSE 9.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rū'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>). <sup>d</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *hū-ā-dūm'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 18. (<sup>j</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *ay-yek'-kūh*, adv. of place, interr. with suff. 2 pers. masc.

## VERSE 10.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

- <sup>c</sup> *kō-l'chā'*, chap. III. ver. 8. (c), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>d</sup> *shā-ma'v-ti*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers. (chap. III. ver. 8. <sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *bag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d). <sup>f</sup> *vā-ī-rā'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers.  
 ("ו and נ"ל), with 1 conversive. <sup>g</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (c).  
<sup>h</sup> *vē-rōm'*, sing. of chap. III. ver. 7. (f). <sup>i</sup> *ā-nō'-chī*, pron. 1 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>j</sup> *vā-ē-khā-vē* ("ו and נ"ל), verb Niph. fut. sing. 1 pers. (ו"ו and נ"ל) with 1 conv.

## VERSE 11.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).  
<sup>b</sup> *nū*, pron. interrog. used of persons; (והוּ is used in speaking of things.)  
<sup>c</sup> *hig-gīd'*, verb Hiphil pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ו).  
<sup>d</sup> *l'chā*, prefix with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. <sup>e</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (c).  
<sup>f</sup> *vē-rōm'*, chap. III. ver. 7. (f), and chap. III. ver. 10. (h).  
<sup>g</sup> *āt'-tāh*, pers. pron. 2 pers. masc. sing., (-) in the penultimate lengthened into (ַ), because of the pause.  
<sup>h</sup> *hāmin'*, the interrogative pref. הַ (with its usual points) and the prep.  
<sup>i</sup> *hā-vētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i). <sup>j</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).  
<sup>k</sup> *tziv-vī-thī'-chā*, verb Piel pret. sing. 1 pers. with pron. suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>l</sup> *l'vīl-tī*, conj. (from the pref. לְ and בְּלִי, the subst. unused as such, לְבִי with 1 paragodic). R. *to fall away, to decay*.  
<sup>m</sup> *āchol*, verb Kal inf. construct. <sup>n</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (g).  
<sup>o</sup> *ā-chāl'-tā*, verb Kal pret. sing. 2 pers. masc.; (-) in the penultimate lengthened into (ַ), because of the pause.

## VERSE 12.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a). <sup>b</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d).  
<sup>c</sup> *hā-īsh-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (j). <sup>d</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).  
<sup>e</sup> *nā-that'-tāh*, verb Kal pret. sing. 2 pers. masc. (ו"ו and ו"ל) the final ך here excluded, and dagesh inserted to compensate.  
<sup>f</sup> *vīm-mā-dī'*, prep. with suff. 1 pers. sing. <sup>g</sup> *hī*, chap. II. ver. 12. (c).  
<sup>h</sup> *nā-th'nāh'*, 3 pers. fem. of chap. III. ver. 12. (c).  
<sup>i</sup> *lī*, pref. and suff. 1 pers. sing. Dagesh in ל is connective, as if *nā-th'nāl-lī'*.  
<sup>j</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (c). <sup>k</sup> *hā-vētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i).  
<sup>l</sup> *vā-ō-chēl'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 1 pers. (נ"ו) with 1 conversive.

מה<sup>c</sup> לְאִשָּׁה<sup>d</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>e</sup> יְהוָה<sup>b</sup> וַאֲמַר<sup>a</sup> 13  
 (is)-What ,woman-THE-to God Jehovah said-And

שֶׁנֶּחֱשֵׁת<sup>j</sup> הָאִשָּׁה<sup>i</sup> וַאֲמַר<sup>h</sup> עָשִׂיתָ<sup>g</sup> וְנָתַתָּ<sup>k</sup>  
 serpent-THE ,woman-THE said-And ?done-hast-thou this

ו אֱלֹהִים<sup>o</sup> יְהוָה<sup>b</sup> אָמַר<sup>a</sup> : אָכַל<sup>r</sup> וְאֲנִי<sup>k</sup> 14  
 God Jehovah said-And ate-I-and me-beguiled

אָרָר<sup>i</sup> אֶת<sup>h</sup> עֲשׂוּרָת<sup>s</sup> כּוֹי<sup>v</sup> אֶל-הַנְּחָשׁ<sup>d</sup>  
 cursed ,this done-hast-thou Because ,serpent-THE unto

הַשָּׂדֶה<sup>o</sup> חַיֵּית<sup>n</sup> וּמִכֹּל<sup>m</sup> הַבְּהֵמָה<sup>k</sup> אֶל-מִכֹּל<sup>k</sup> אֶתְּךָ<sup>j</sup>  
 ;field-THE of-beast all-above-and ,cattle-THE all-above thou-(art)

עַל-גִּבְחֹנָךְ<sup>p</sup> תֵּלֵךְ<sup>r</sup> וְעָפָר<sup>v</sup> תֹּאכַל<sup>v</sup> כָּל-יְמֵי<sup>v</sup>  
 of-days-the all eat-shalt-thou dust-and ,walk-shalt-thou belly-thy upon

וּבֵין<sup>d</sup> בֵּינֶךָ<sup>c</sup> וְנָשִׂית<sup>b</sup> אֵיבֹה<sup>a</sup> : חַיֵּיךָ<sup>w</sup> 15  
 between-and thee-between put-will-I enmity-And .life-thy

הָאִשָּׁה<sup>e</sup> וּבֵין<sup>f</sup> זֶרְעֶךָ<sup>s</sup> וּבֵין<sup>h</sup> זֶרְעָהּ<sup>i</sup> הִוא<sup>j</sup>  
 it ;seed-her between-and seed-thy between-and woman-THE

וְשׁוֹפְךָ<sup>k</sup> רֹאשׁ<sup>l</sup> וְאֶתְּךָ<sup>m</sup> תְּשׁוֹפֶנּוּ<sup>n</sup> עַקֵּב<sup>o</sup> : 16  
 .heel-the him-bruise-shalt thou-and ;head-the thee-bruise-shall

VERSE 13.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).
- <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).
- <sup>d</sup> *lā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefix ל.
- <sup>e</sup> *mah*, chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>e</sup>).
- <sup>f</sup> *zōth'*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>f</sup>), (with dagesh connective).
- <sup>g</sup> *vā-sith'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 2 pers. fem. (ו"פ and ל"ה).
- <sup>h</sup> *vat-tō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>), fem.
- <sup>i</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>d</sup>).
- <sup>j</sup> *han-nā-khāsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>k</sup> *hish-shī-a'-nī*, verb Hiphil pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"פ and ל"ב) with suff. 1 pers. sing.
- <sup>l</sup> *vā-ō-chēl'*, chap. III. ver. 12. (<sup>h</sup>).

VERSE 14.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).
- <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).
- <sup>d</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>e</sup> *han-nā-khāsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>f</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).
- <sup>g</sup> *vā-sī'-thā*, chap. III. ver. 13. (<sup>g</sup>), masc.
- <sup>h</sup> *zōth*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>f</sup>), (and chap. III. ver. 13. (<sup>f</sup>)).
- <sup>i</sup> *ā-rār'*, Kal, part. Paül.
- <sup>j</sup> *at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>g</sup>), (here not in pause).
- <sup>k</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>l</sup> *hab-b'hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>h</sup>).
- <sup>m</sup> *ū-mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>n</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>f</sup>).

- <sup>o</sup> *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (°). <sup>p</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).  
<sup>q</sup> *g'khō-n'chā'*, subst. masc. with suff. 2 pers. masc. (absol. ׀תָּחַן). R. (unused in Heb.) *to bend*. <sup>r</sup> *thē-lēch'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. (י"פ).  
<sup>s</sup> *v'-yā-phār'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (f). <sup>t</sup> *tō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (h).  
<sup>u</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s). <sup>v</sup> *y'mēy*, pl. const. of chap. I. ver. 5. (d).  
<sup>w</sup> *khay-ye'-chā*, chap. II. ver. 7. (l). with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 15.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'ē-vāh'*, subst. fem. with conj. pref. R. *to be hostile*.  
<sup>b</sup> *ā-shūth*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers. (י"ע) <sup>c</sup> *bēyn-chā'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. <sup>d</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).  
<sup>e</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (j). <sup>f</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).  
<sup>g</sup> *zar-yāchā'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (h). <sup>h</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).  
<sup>i</sup> *zar-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11 (h), with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>j</sup> *hūn'*, chap. II. ver. 11. (d).  
<sup>k</sup> *y'shū-ph'chā'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ע), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. (shortening (ַ) under the ׀ into (ֿ)).  
<sup>l</sup> *rōsh*, subst. masc. R. (not used in Heb.) *to shake, to move*.  
<sup>m</sup> *v'at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (s), with ׀ conj. <sup>n</sup> *t'shū-phen'-nū*, chap. III. ver. 15. (h), 2 pers. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>o</sup> *yā-kēv'*, subst. masc. (const. יַעֲקֹב, pl. יַעֲקֹבִים and יַעֲקֹבֹת).

אֶל־אִשָּׁה<sup>a</sup> אָמַר<sup>c</sup> הַרְבֵּה<sup>d</sup> אֶרְבֶּה<sup>e</sup> 16  
 multiply-will-I multiply-To ,said-he woman-THE Unto

עַצְבֹּנְךָ<sup>f</sup> יִהְיֶה<sup>g</sup> בְּיָדֵי<sup>h</sup> בְּנֵי<sup>i</sup> ׀<sup>j</sup>  
 sons bear-shalt-thou pain-in ,conception-thy-and pain-thy

וְאֶל־אִישִׁי<sup>k</sup> תִּשְׁקָתִי<sup>m</sup> וְהוּא<sup>n</sup> יִרְבֶּה<sup>p</sup> עָלַי<sup>o</sup> ׀<sup>q</sup>  
 .thee-over rule-shall he-and ,desire-thy-(be-shall) husband-thy unto-&

## VERSE 16.

- <sup>a</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (s). <sup>b</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (j).  
<sup>c</sup> *ā-mar'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>d</sup> *har-bāh'*, verb Hiphil inf. (ה"ל) used with the finite verb.  
<sup>e</sup> *ar-beh'*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 1 pers. (ה"ל). <sup>f</sup> *yitz-tz'vō-nēch'*,  
 subst. masc. with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing. R. *to suffer pain*.  
<sup>g</sup> *v'khē-rō-nēch'*, subst. masc. with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing. R. *to conceive*.  
<sup>h</sup> *b'yē'-tzev*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. *to suffer pain*.  
<sup>i</sup> *tē-l'dī'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. fem. (י"פ). <sup>j</sup> *bā-nīm'*, subst.  
 masc. pl. (sing. בָּנִי, const. בְּנֵי). R. *to build*. <sup>k</sup> *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (s).



- <sup>l</sup> *z-shēch'*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>m</sup>), with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>m</sup> *t'shû-kâ-thēch'*, subst. fem. with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing. (absol. תִּשׁוּכָה). R. *to run after*.      <sup>n</sup> *v'hûn*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>o</sup> *yim-shol'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc., ו in the last syllable shortened into (ו) short, because of the following Makkaph.  
<sup>p</sup> *bāch*, pref. with suff. 2 pers. sing. fem. *in pause*.

לְקוֹרָא<sup>l</sup> שָׁמַעְתָּ<sup>a</sup> כִּי<sup>c</sup> אָמַר<sup>b</sup> אִישׁ<sup>a</sup> אָדָם 17  
of-voice-the-to heard-hast-thou Because ,said-he man-to-And

צִוִּיתִי<sup>k</sup> אֲשֶׁר<sup>j</sup> מִן-הָעֵץ<sup>h</sup> לֵאמֹר<sup>g</sup> אֲשֶׁרְךָ<sup>i</sup>  
,thou-commanded-I which tree-THE of eaten-hast-and ,wife-thy

אָרְרָה<sup>p</sup> מִמֶּנּוּ<sup>o</sup> תֹּאכַל<sup>n</sup> לֹא<sup>m</sup> לֵאמֹר<sup>i</sup>  
(is)-cursed ,it-from eat-shalt-thou not ,saying

כָּל<sup>l</sup> הָאָדָמָה<sup>g</sup> בְּעֵבֶרְךָ<sup>i</sup> בְּעֵצָבוֹן<sup>j</sup> תֹּאכַלְנָהּ<sup>k</sup> כָּל<sup>l</sup>  
all it-eat-shalt-thou pain-with ,account-thy-on ground-THE

וְיָמֶי<sup>v</sup> חַיֶּיךָ<sup>w</sup> : וְקוֹץ<sup>a</sup> וְדַרְדָּר<sup>b</sup> תִּצְמַח<sup>c</sup> 18  
grow-to-cause-it-shall bramble-and thorn-And .life-thy of-days-the

לָךְ<sup>d</sup> וְאָכַלְתָּ<sup>e</sup> -עֵשֶׂב<sup>f</sup> הַשָּׂדֶה<sup>h</sup> : בְּזַעַת<sup>a</sup>  
of-sweat-With .field-THE of-herb ) ( eat-shalt-thou-and ,thee-to

אֶפְרָח<sup>b</sup> תֹּאכַל<sup>c</sup> לֶחֶם<sup>d</sup> עַד<sup>e</sup> שׁוֹבֶיךָ<sup>f</sup> אֶל-  
unto returning-thy until bread eat-shalt-thou nose-thy

הָאָדָמָה<sup>h</sup> כִּי<sup>i</sup> מִמֶּנּוּ<sup>j</sup> לָקַחְתָּ<sup>k</sup> כִּי-עָפָר<sup>m</sup>  
dust because ;taken-wast-thou it-from for ,ground-THE

אֶתְּךָ<sup>n</sup> וְאֶל-עָפָר<sup>p</sup> : וְשׁוֹבֶיךָ<sup>q</sup> וְקָרָא<sup>r</sup> הָאָדָם<sup>b</sup> 20  
man-THE called-And .return-shalt-thou dust unto-and ,thou-(art)

שֵׁם<sup>c</sup> אֲשֶׁרְךָ<sup>d</sup> חַוָּה<sup>e</sup> כִּי<sup>f</sup> הִוא<sup>g</sup> הָיְתָה<sup>h</sup>  
was she because ,Eve ,wife-his of-name-the

אֵם<sup>i</sup> כָּל-חַי<sup>k</sup> : וַיַּעַשׂ<sup>a</sup> יְהוָה<sup>b</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>c</sup> 21  
of-mother all .living And Jehovah God

וְלָאִישׁ<sup>d</sup> וְלָאִשְׁתּוֹ<sup>e</sup> כִּפְתָנֹת<sup>f</sup> עוֹר<sup>g</sup> : וַיַּלְבֹּשׁ<sup>h</sup>  
,them-clothed-and skin of-coats wife-his-to-and man-to

## VERSE 17.

- <sup>a</sup> *û-l'ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *ā-mar'*, chap. III. ver. 16. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).    <sup>d</sup> *shā-māy'-tā*, chap. III. ver. 10. (<sup>d</sup>), 2 pers. masc.  
<sup>e</sup> *l'kōl*, chap. III. ver. 8. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *ish-te'-chā*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>f</sup>), with  
suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.    <sup>g</sup> *vat-tō'-chal*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>), with 1 conv.  
<sup>h</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>i</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).    <sup>k</sup> *tziv-vī-thī'-chā*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>k</sup>).  
<sup>l</sup> *lē-mōr'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>m</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *thō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>).    <sup>o</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *ārú-rāh'*, fem. of chap. III. ver. 14. (<sup>i</sup>).    <sup>q</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>r</sup> *ba-yāvú-re'-chā*, pref. with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. the prep. formed from  
subst. and pref.    <sup>s</sup> *b'yitz-tzā-vōn'*, absol. of chap. III. ver. 16. (<sup>f</sup>), with pref.  
<sup>t</sup> *tō-chālen'-nāh*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>u</sup> *kōl*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).    <sup>v</sup> *y'mēy*, chap. III. ver. 15. (<sup>v</sup>).  
<sup>w</sup> *khay-yē'-chā*, chap. III. ver. 15. (<sup>w</sup>).

## VERSE 18.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'kōtz*, subst. masc. with prefix 1. R. (not so used in Heb.) *to cut up, or off*.  
<sup>b</sup> *v'dar-dar'*, subst. masc. with pref. R. (not so used in Heb.) *to sprout  
out, to grow freely*.    <sup>c</sup> *tatz-mī'āch*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 3 pers. fem.  
<sup>d</sup> *lāch*, pref. with suff. 2 pers. masc. *in pause*.  
<sup>e</sup> *v'ā-chal'-tā*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>e</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *yē'-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>f</sup>).    <sup>h</sup> *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (<sup>c</sup>).

## VERSE 19.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'zēh-yath'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. 𐤁𐤆𐤀). R. (not used in Heb.) *to flow*.  
<sup>b</sup> *ap-pe'-chā*, subst. masc. dual with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. (sing. 𐤁𐤏, dual 𐤁𐤏𐤏). R. *to breathe*.    <sup>c</sup> *tō'-chal*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>).  
<sup>d</sup> *le'-chem*, subst. com. R. *to eat*.    <sup>e</sup> *yad*, prep.  
<sup>f</sup> *shū-v'chū'*, verb Kal Inf. (1'Y) with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>g</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).    <sup>h</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>i</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).    <sup>j</sup> *mim-men'-nāh*, prep. with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>k</sup> *lūk-kūch'-tā*, 2 pers. masc. of chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>n</sup>), (, ) because of the pause.  
<sup>l</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).    <sup>m</sup> *yā-phār'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>g</sup>).    <sup>o</sup> *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *yā-phār'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>q</sup> *tū-shūv'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. (1'Y).

## VERSE 20.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *ish-tō*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *khav-vāh'*, pr. name, signifying *life*.

<sup>f</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *hā*, chap. II. ver. 12. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *hā-y'thāh'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *ēm*, subst. fem. (pl. עֲמוֹת).

<sup>j</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *khāy*, adj. R. *to live*.

VERSE 21.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-vas*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hēm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *lā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *ū-l'ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *kot-nōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing.

בְּתָנִת and בְּתָנִת). R. (unused in Heb.) *to cover, to hide*.

<sup>g</sup> *ēv'*, subst. masc. (pl. עוֹרוֹת). R. *to be naked*.

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yal-bī-shēm'*, verb Hiph. fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with *l* conv.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה לְאָדָם  
 man-THE ,Lo ,God Jehovah said-And 22

הָיָה לְךָ כְּעֵץ הַיָּדָע טוֹב וְרָע  
 ;evil-and good know-to ,us-of one-as been-has

וְעַתָּה יָדָעְתָּ כִּי יוֹם אָכַלְתָּ מִן הָעֵץ  
 also take-and hand-his send-shall-he lest now-and

וְעַתָּה יָדָעְתָּ כִּי יוֹם אָכַלְתָּ מִן הָעֵץ  
 .ever-for live-and ,eat-and ,life-[THE] of-tree-the-of

וַיִּשְׁלַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן עֵדֶן  
 Eden of-garden-the-from God Jehovah him-sent-And 23

לְעַבְדָּהּ אֶת-הָאָדָמָה  
 .thence-from taken-was-he which ground-THE )( till-to

וַיִּדְרֹשׁ יְהוָה אֶת-אָדָם  
 east-the-from dwell-to-caused-he-and ,man-THE )( out-drove-he-And 24

לְנֹגַד עֵדֶן וְהַכְּרִיבִים  
 of-flame-the )(and cherubim-THE )( Eden of-garden-the-to

וְהַכְּרִיבִים הַכֹּלְתִים הָיָה לְשֹׁמֵר  
 of-way )( keep-to way-every-turned-which sword-THE

וְעַתָּה יָדָעְתָּ כִּי יוֹם אָכַלְתָּ מִן הָעֵץ  
 .life-[THE] of-tree-the

## VERSE 22.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *"Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>d</sup> *hēn*, interj.  
<sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *k'ah-khad'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>m</sup>), in const. with conj. pref.  
<sup>h</sup> *mim-men'-nú*, pref. with suff. 1 pers. pl. (The same form may be 3 pers. masc. sing.)    <sup>i</sup> *lā-da'-yath*, verb Kal Inf. (י"ד) with prefix, pointed with (י) because of the accent being on the next syllable.  
<sup>j</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>).    <sup>k</sup> *vā-rāy'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>l</sup> *v'yat-tāh'*, adv. with conj. pref.    <sup>m</sup> *pen*, conj.  
<sup>n</sup> *yish-lakh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ל).  
<sup>o</sup> *yā-dō'*, subst. fem. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. (absol. יָדָי, dual יָדַי, pl. יָדַי). R. *to stretch out*.    <sup>p</sup> *v'lā-kakh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. II. ver. 15. <sup>a</sup>), with ו copulative.    <sup>q</sup> *gam*, conj.  
<sup>r</sup> *mē-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>), with ו pref., pointed with (י) because ו cannot take dagesh.    <sup>s</sup> *hah-khay-yim'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>t</sup> *v'ā-chal'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו copulative.  
<sup>u</sup> *vā-khay'*, verb Kal pret. 3 pers. masc. (י"ו) with ו copulative.  
<sup>v</sup> *l'ō-lām'*, subst. masc. (pl. יְלָמִים) with prefix. R. *to hide*.

## VERSE 23.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-shal-l'khē-hū'*, verb Piel sing. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 3 pers. masc. and with ו conversive.    <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *"Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>d</sup> *miq-gan*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>), with pref.  
<sup>e</sup> *yē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>e</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *la-yāvōd'*, verb Kal Inf. (י"ד) with pref.  
<sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>h</sup> *hā-ādū-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>i</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).    <sup>j</sup> *lūk-kakh'*, masc. of chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>n</sup>).  
<sup>k</sup> *mish-shām'*, adv. of place with prefix.

## VERSE 24.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-gā'-resh*, verb Piel fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ו) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>c</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>d</sup> *vay-yash-kēn'*, verb Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conv.  
<sup>e</sup> *mik-ke'-dem*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. *to go before*.  
<sup>f</sup> *l'gan*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>), with pref.    <sup>g</sup> *yē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>i</sup> *hak-k'rá-vīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. כָּרָב) with article.    <sup>j</sup> *v'ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>k</sup> *la'-hat*, subst. masc. R. *to flame*.    <sup>l</sup> *hah-khe'-rev*, subst. fem. R. *to lay waste*.    <sup>m</sup> *ham-mith-hap-pe'-cheth*, Hithpael part. fem. with art.  
<sup>n</sup> *lish-mōr'*, verb Kal Inf. with pref.    <sup>o</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>p</sup> *de'-rech*, subst. com. (pl. דְּרָכִים). R. to tread.

<sup>q</sup> *ētz*, chap. I. ver. 11.(i). <sup>r</sup> *hah-khuy-yīm'*, chap. II. ver. 9.(m).

## ד

אִשְׁתּוֹ<sup>a</sup>      אֵת-חַוָּה<sup>a</sup>      יָדַע<sup>b</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      I  
,wife-his      Eve      )(      knew      man-THE-And

קָנָה<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      יָקַן<sup>i</sup>      אֵת-      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      I  
possessed-have-I      said-she-and      ;Cain      )(      bare-and      conceived-she-&

אֵת-      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      2  
)      bear-to      added-she-And      .Jehovah      with      man-a

צֹאן<sup>j</sup>      רֹעֵה<sup>i</sup>      אֵת-      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      2  
,sheep      of-feeder-a      Abel      was-and      ;Abel      )(      brother-his

אֲדָמָה<sup>n</sup>      עֲבַד<sup>m</sup>      הָיָה<sup>i</sup>      וְהָאָדָם<sup>a</sup>      2  
ground-the      tilling      was      Cain-and

CHAP. IV. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *v'hū-ū-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26.(d).

<sup>b</sup> *yā-da'ē*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יָדַע and יָדָע).

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1.(d). <sup>d</sup> *khav-vāh'*, chap. III. ver. 20.(e).

<sup>e</sup> *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22.(j).

*vat-tū'-har*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. with ו conv.

<sup>g</sup> *vat-tē'-led*, 3 pers. fem. sing. of chap. III. ver. 16.(i), with ו conv.

<sup>h</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1.(d). <sup>i</sup> *ka'-yīn*, pr. name, explained below.

<sup>j</sup> *vat-tō'-mer*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 3.(a). <sup>k</sup> *kā-nī'-thī*, verb Kal

pret. sing. 1 pers. (וָדָע).

<sup>l</sup> *īsh*, chap. II. ver. 23.(m).

<sup>m</sup> *eth*, prep. (not to be confounded with אֵת marking the object). R.

to approach.

<sup>n</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4.(h).

## VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *vāt-tō'-seph*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (וָדָע) with ו conv.

<sup>b</sup> *lā-le'-deth*, inf. of chap. IV. ver. 1.(g), with pref.

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1.(d). <sup>d</sup> *ā-khīv*, subst. masc. (absol. אֲחִיב pl.

אֲחִיב) with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. <sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1.(d).

<sup>f</sup> *hā-vel*, pr. name *vanity*; in pause for הָבֵל.

<sup>g</sup> *va-y'hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3.(e). <sup>h</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2.(f).

<sup>i</sup> *rō'-vēh*, Kal part. Poël. (וָעָל and וָעָל).

<sup>j</sup> *tzōn*, subst. com.

<sup>k</sup> *v'ka'-yīn*, chap. IV. ver. 1.(j) with pref. <sup>l</sup> *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1.(b).

<sup>m</sup> *vō-vēd'*, Kal part. Poël. <sup>n</sup> *ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25.(m).

מִפְּרִי הַקַּיִץ<sup>f</sup> קַיִן<sup>e</sup> בָּרָא<sup>d</sup> וַיָּבֵר<sup>c</sup> יְמֵי<sup>e</sup> מִקֵּץ<sup>b</sup> הַיּוֹם<sup>a</sup> 3  
 of-fruit-the-of Cain brought-and ,days of-end-the-from was-it-And

בָּרָא<sup>b</sup> הַבְּיָא<sup>b</sup> אֱבֶל<sup>a</sup> וְיְהוָה<sup>i</sup> : לַיהוָה<sup>i</sup> מִנְחָה<sup>h</sup> הַקְּדָמָה<sup>g</sup> 4  
 brought Abel-And .Jehovah-to offering-an ground-THE

נִשֵּׂא<sup>h</sup> וַיִּשְׂעֶה<sup>h</sup> ; וְשֵׁן<sup>g</sup> חֵלְבֵהֶן<sup>g</sup> צֹאנֵי<sup>f</sup> מִבְּכֹרֹת<sup>e</sup> הוּא<sup>d</sup> גַּם<sup>e</sup> 5  
 regarded-& ; fat-their-of-and sheep-his of-firstlings-the-of he also

קַיִן<sup>b</sup> וְאֶל-<sup>a</sup> : מִנְחָתוֹ<sup>m</sup> וְאֶל-<sup>j</sup> אֱבֶל<sup>k</sup> וְיְהוָה<sup>i</sup> 5  
 Cain unto-And .offering-his unto-and Abel unto Jehovah

קַיִן<sup>h</sup> לְקַיִן<sup>h</sup> וַיִּחַר<sup>g</sup> וַיִּשְׂעֶה<sup>f</sup> לֹא<sup>e</sup> מִנְחָתוֹ<sup>d</sup> וְאֶל-<sup>c</sup> 6  
 Cain-to angry-was-it-and ,regarded-he not offering-his unto-and

: פָּנָיו<sup>h</sup> וַיִּפֹּל<sup>j</sup> מְאֹד<sup>i</sup> ;  
 .face-his fell-and ,very

## VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *va-y' hā'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *mik-kētz'*, subst. masc. with pref. R. *to cut off*.

<sup>c</sup> *yā-mīm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>l</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *vay-yā-vē'*, chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>m</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *ka'-yīn*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>j</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *mip-p'rī'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>j</sup>). <sup>g</sup> *hā-ūdlā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *min-khāh'*, subst. fem. R. (not used in Heb.) *to give*.

<sup>i</sup> *lay-hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).

## VERSE 4.

<sup>a</sup> *v'he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *hē-vī'*, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. of chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>m</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *gam*, chap. III. ver. 6. (<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *hūā*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *mīb-b'chō-rōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. *בְּכוֹרָה*) with pref. R. (not used in Kal) *to be early*.

<sup>f</sup> *tzō-nō'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>j</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>g</sup> *ū-mē-khel-vē-hen'*, subst. masc. pl. with suff. 3 pers. fem. pl. and prefixes, prep. and conj. ו, (sing. *חֵלֶב*, pl. absol. *חֵלְבִים*). R. (not used in Heb.) *to be fat*.

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yī'-shā*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (וַיִּשְׂעֶה) with ו conv.

<sup>i</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *min-khā-thō'*, chap. IV. ver. 3. (<sup>h</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 5.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (*g*). <sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (*i*).  
<sup>c</sup> *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (*g*). <sup>d</sup> *min-khā-thō'*, chap. IV. ver. 3. (*h*).  
<sup>e</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 19. (*e*). <sup>f</sup> *shū-ṽāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ל"ה).  
<sup>g</sup> *vay-yī'-khar*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conv.  
<sup>h</sup> *l'ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (*i*), with pref. <sup>i</sup> *m'ōd*, chap. I. ver. 31. (*d*).  
<sup>j</sup> *vay-yip-p'lū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. (פ"ו) with ו conv.  
<sup>k</sup> *pā-nāyv'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (*g*), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

אָמַר וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד 6  
 angry-been-it-has Why ,Cain unto Jehovah said-And

לָמָּה תָרַד אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד 7  
 if ? Not .face-thy fallen-has why-and ? thee-to

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד 7  
 well-do-shalt-thou not if-and ? exaltation well-do-shalt-thou

לָמָּה תָרַד אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד 7  
 ,desire-his-(be-shall) thee-to-& ? couches-which-that (is)-sin door-THE-at

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה אֶל-כַּיִן לָמָּה תָרַד 7  
 .him-over rule-shalt thou-and

## VERSE 6.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (*a*). <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-ṽāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (*h*).  
<sup>c</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (*g*). <sup>d</sup> *kā'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (*i*), in pause.  
<sup>e</sup> *lām'-māh*, pron. interrog. with pref.  
<sup>f</sup> *khā'-rāh*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ל"ה).  
<sup>g</sup> *lākh*, pron. suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. with prefix in pause.  
<sup>h</sup> *v'lām'-māh*, chap. IV. ver. 6. (*e*), with ו conj.  
<sup>i</sup> *nā-ph'lū'*, verb Kal pret. pl. 3 pers.  
<sup>j</sup> *phū-ne'-chā*, chap. I. ver. 2. (*g*), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 7.

- <sup>a</sup> *hālō'*, chap. II. ver. 17. (*e*), with ה interrog. <sup>b</sup> *im*, conj.  
<sup>c</sup> *tēy-tīv'*, verb Hiph. fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. fem. (פ"ו). <sup>d</sup> *s'ēth*, Kal Inf.  
<sup>e</sup> *v'im*, chap. IV. ver. 7. (*b*), with conj.  
<sup>f</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (*e*). <sup>g</sup> *thēy-tīv'*, chap. IV. ver. 7. (*e*).  
<sup>h</sup> *lap-pe'-thakh*, subst. masc. (pl. פְּתָחִים) with pref. ל excluding art. R. to open.

<sup>i</sup> *khat-tāth'*, subst. fem. R. to sin.      <sup>j</sup> *rō-vētz'*, Kal part. Poël masc.  
<sup>k</sup> *v'ē-le'-chā*, chap. I. ver. 9. (s), with pron. suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. and conj.  
<sup>l</sup> *t'shū-kū-thō'*, chap. III. ver. 16. (m), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>m</sup> *v'at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (s).      <sup>n</sup> *tim-shol'*, 2 pers. masc. of  
 chap. III. ver. 16. (o).      <sup>o</sup> *bō*, chap. I. ver. 11. (p).

וַיְהִי וַיֵּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָאֵל אָתָּה הִנְּךָ 8  
 was-it-and —; brother-his Abel unto Cain said-And

בְּהִיוֹתָם בְּשָׂדֵהּ קַיִן אֶל-הָאֵל הִנְּךָ  
 Abel against Cain rose-and field-THE-in being-their-in

וַיְהִי וַיֵּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן הִנְּךָ הָרַגְתָּ אֶת-אָדָם 9  
 ; Cain unto Jehovah said-And .him-killed-and brother-his

אֵי אָבִי הֲבֵל אָתָּה לֹא יָדַעְתָּ  
 ; know-I Not ,said-he-And ? brother-thy Abel (is)-Where

מַה אָמַר אָחִי אֲנִי אֶמְרָא הַשֹּׁמֵר 10  
 What ,said-he-And ? I-(am) brother-my of-keeper?

עָשִׂיתָ הַקּוֹל אֶל-צֶעֶקְיָם הַדָּמִי אֶתְּךָ בְּדַם אֶל-עֵשָׂתְּ  
 me-unto crying-(is) brother-thy of-blood-the of-voice-The ? done-thou-hast

מִן-הָאָדָמָה אָרַרְתָּ אֶתְּךָ עַתָּה מִן-הָאָדָמָה 11  
 from thou-(art) cursed now-And ,ground-THE from

הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּלְתָהּ תִּפְתָּח פִּיהָ לְקַחַת 12  
 receive-to mouth-her ) ( opened-has which ,ground-THE

תֵּעָבֵד מִיְדֶיךָ אָחִי הַדָּמִי אֶתְּךָ מִיְדֶיךָ 12  
 till-shalt-thou When .hand-thy-from brother-thy of-blood ) (

אֶתְּךָ אֶתְּךָ לָא תִּתְּךָ כְּחַתְּךָ לָא תִּתְּךָ  
 ; thee-to strength-her give-to add-shall-it not ,ground-THE ) (

וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאֶרֶץ נֹדָד וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאֶרֶץ נֹדָד  
 .earth-THE-on be-shalt-thou wandering-and moving

## VERSE 8.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I ver. 3. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i).

<sup>c</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (s).

<sup>d</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (f).



- <sup>e</sup> *ā-khīv'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>f</sup> *va-y'hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *bī-k'yō-thām'*, Kal Inf. with suff. 3 pers. masc. pl. and prep.  
<sup>h</sup> *bas-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (<sup>e</sup>).      <sup>i</sup> *vay-yā'-kom*, verb  
 Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ץ) with ו conv.  
<sup>j</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>i</sup>).      <sup>k</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>l</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).      <sup>m</sup> *ā-khīv'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *vay-ya-har-gē-'hū*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ח) with  
 suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and ו conv.

## VERSE 9.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>i</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *ēy*, interrog. adv.      <sup>f</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *ā-khī'-chā*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>h</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>i</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *yā-da'v'-tī*, 1 pers. of chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).      <sup>k</sup> *hāshō-mēr'*, Kal part.  
 Poël with ו interrog.      <sup>l</sup> *ā-chī*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>), with suff. 1 pers.  
<sup>m</sup> *ā-nō'-chī*, chap. III. ver. 10. (<sup>i</sup>).

## VERSE 10.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *meh*, pron. interrog. & indef. i.q. ו"ח.  
<sup>c</sup> *yā-sī'-thā*, masc. of chap. III. ver. 13. (<sup>g</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *kōl*, chap. III. ver. 8. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *d'mēy*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. ו"ח, pl. absol. ו"ח). R.  
 to be red.  
<sup>f</sup> *ā-khī'-chā*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>g</sup> *tzō-ṽākīm'*, Kal part. Poël masc. pl.  
<sup>h</sup> *ē-lay'*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>), with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>i</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>e</sup>).      <sup>j</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).

## VERSE 11.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'vat-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 22. (<sup>l</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *ā-rūr'*, chap. III. ver. 14. (<sup>i</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *āt'-tāh*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>g</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>e</sup>)  
<sup>e</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).      <sup>f</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *pā-tz' thā'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. fem.      <sup>h</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>i</sup> *pī'-hā*, subst. masc. (absol. ו"ח) with suff. 3 pers. fem. R. to  
 breathe, to blow.  
<sup>j</sup> *lā-ka'-khath*, Kal Inf. fem. (verb ו"ח like י"ח) with pref.  
<sup>k</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>l</sup> *d'mēy*, chap. IV. ver. 10. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>m</sup> *ā-khī'-chā*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *miy-yā-de'-chā*, chap. III. ver. 22. (<sup>o</sup>), with suff. 2 pers. masc.  
 and prefix.

## VERSE 12.

<sup>a</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4.(<sup>e</sup>).  
masc. (ע"פ).

<sup>b</sup> *tha-āvōd'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers.  
<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1.(<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25.(<sup>m</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17.(<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *thō-sēph'*, chap. IV. ver. 2.(<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *tēth*, verb Kal Inf. (ע"פ and ע"ל).

<sup>h</sup> *cō-khāh'*, subst. masc. (absol. כוּחַ) with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.

<sup>i</sup> *lāch*, chap. IV. ver. 6.(<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *nāl*, Kal part. Poël (ע"ל and ע"ע).

<sup>k</sup> *vā-nād'*, part. Poël (ע"ל), with conj.

<sup>l</sup> *tī-l'iyeh'*, 2 pers. not apoc. of chap. I. ver. 3.(<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *vā-ā-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1.(<sup>s</sup>).

עוֹנֵי <sup>f</sup> גְּדוֹל <sup>e</sup> אֶל-יְהוָה <sup>d</sup> אֶל- <sup>c</sup> קַיִן <sup>b</sup> אָמַר <sup>a</sup> 13  
iniquity-my (is)-Great .Jehovah unto Cain said-And

מִן-שׁוֹאֵא <sup>g</sup> הִנֵּה <sup>h</sup> בְּנִשְׁתָּה <sup>b</sup> אֲנִי <sup>c</sup> הַיּוֹם <sup>d</sup> מֵעַל <sup>e</sup> 14  
upon-from day-THE me driven-hast-thou ,Lo up-lifted-be-to-than

בְּנֵי <sup>f</sup> הָאֲדָמָה <sup>g</sup> וּמִבְּנֵי <sup>h</sup> פָּנֶיךָ <sup>i</sup> וְהִיָּתָה <sup>j</sup> וְהִיָּתָה <sup>k</sup> 15  
be-shall-I-and ,hid-be-shall-I face-thy-from-and ground-THE of-face-the

נֶעַם <sup>k</sup> וְנָדָד <sup>l</sup> עַל-אֲרֶץ <sup>m</sup> יְהוָה <sup>n</sup> כָּל- <sup>o</sup> 16  
one-every-(that) be-shall-it-and ;earth-THE-on wandering-and moving

מֵצֵאֵי <sup>p</sup> יְהַרְגֵנִי <sup>q</sup> : אָמַר <sup>a</sup> לָוִי <sup>b</sup> יְהוָה <sup>c</sup> לְכֵן <sup>d</sup> 17  
Therefore ,Jehovah him-to said-And .me-kill-will me-finding

כָּל-יְהַרְגֵנִי <sup>e</sup> קַיִן <sup>f</sup> שִׁבְעָתַיִם <sup>g</sup> יִקָּם <sup>h</sup> וְשָׂם <sup>i</sup> 18  
set-and ;vengeance-receive-shall sevenfold Cain killing one-every

יְהוָה <sup>k</sup> לְקַיִן <sup>l</sup> אֹתָהּ <sup>m</sup> לֹבְלֶתָהּ <sup>n</sup> הַכּוֹת- <sup>o</sup> אֹתָהּ <sup>p</sup> 19  
him slay-should not-that sign-a Cain-to Jehovah

כָּל- <sup>q</sup> מֵצֵאֵי <sup>r</sup> 20  
.him-finding one-every

## VERSE 13.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3.(<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1.(<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9.(<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4.(<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *gā-dōl'*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 16.(<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *Yāvō-nī'*, subst. masc. (absol. עוֹנֵן, pl. עוֹנוֹת). R. to act perversely.

<sup>g</sup> *min-n'sōn'*, Inf. const. with prefix.

VERSE 14.

- <sup>a</sup> *hēn*, chap. III. ver. 22. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>b</sup> *gē-rash'-tā*, verb pret. 2 pers. sing. of chap. III. ver. 24. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>c</sup> *ō-thī'*, תָּנִי with suff. 1 pers. sing. used for the objective case of the pronoun.
- <sup>d</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>e</sup> *mē-ya'*, prep. with prefix.
- <sup>f</sup> *p'nēy*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>g</sup>).      <sup>g</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).
- <sup>h</sup> *ū-mip-pā-ne'-chā*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>g</sup>), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. and prefixes.      <sup>i</sup> *es-sā-thēr'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 1 pers.
- <sup>j</sup> *v'hā-yī'-thī*, 1 pers. of chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>k</sup> *nāy*, chap. IV. ver. 12. (<sup>i</sup>).
- <sup>l</sup> *vā-nād'*, chap. IV. ver. 12. (<sup>j</sup>).      <sup>m</sup> *bā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>n</sup> *v'hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).      <sup>o</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>p</sup> *mō-tz'ī'*, Kal part. Poël (ס"ל) with suff. 1 pers. sing.
- <sup>q</sup> *ya-har-gē'-nā*, chap. IV. ver. 8. (<sup>m</sup>), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 15.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *lō*, pref. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.
- <sup>c</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *lā-chēn'*, conj. compounded of יָדָה with pref.
- <sup>e</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>f</sup> *hō-rēg'*, Kal part. Poël.      <sup>g</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>i</sup>).
- <sup>h</sup> *shiv-yā-tha'-yim*, dual of שִׁבְעָה seven.
- <sup>i</sup> *yūk-kām'*, verb Hophal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ע).
- <sup>j</sup> *vay-yā'-sem*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>k</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).      <sup>l</sup> *l'ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>i</sup>).
- <sup>m</sup> *ōth*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>m</sup>).
- <sup>n</sup> *l'vil-tī'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>l</sup>).      <sup>o</sup> *hak-kōlh'*, Hiphil Inf. (י"פ, and י"ל).
- <sup>p</sup> *ō-thō'*, תָּנִי with suff. 3 pers. masc., used for objective case of the pronoun.      <sup>q</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).
- <sup>r</sup> *mō-tz'ō'*, chap. IV. ver. 14. (<sup>p</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc.

דָּבַר וַיֵּשֶׁב <sup>a</sup> יְהוָה <sup>d</sup> מִלְּפָנָיו <sup>e</sup> קַיִן <sup>b</sup> וַיֵּצֵא <sup>a</sup> 16  
 dwelt-he-and      Jehovah      of-face-the-from      Cain      out-went-And

וַיֵּדַע <sup>a</sup> קַיִן <sup>b</sup> : וְעֵדֶן <sup>i</sup> קְדָמַת- <sup>h</sup> נֹד <sup>g</sup> אֶרֶץ- <sup>f</sup> 17  
 )      Cain      knew-And      .Eden      of-eastward      Nod      of-land-the-in

וַיְהִי <sup>i</sup> ; וַיְהִי <sup>h</sup> וַיֵּלֶד <sup>f</sup> וַיְהִי <sup>e</sup> אִשְׁתּוֹ <sup>d</sup>  
 was-he-and      ; Enoch      )      bare-and      conceived-she-and      wife-his

שֵׁם <sup>o</sup> עִיר <sup>n</sup> שֵׁם <sup>m</sup> וַיִּקְרָא <sup>i</sup> עִיר <sup>k</sup> בְּנֵיהָ <sup>j</sup>  
 of-name-the-to-according      city-THE      of-name-the      called-he-and      ,city-a      building

עִירָד<sup>d</sup> - תִּצְטָרֶה<sup>c</sup>    לְהֵנוֹךְ<sup>b</sup>    וְיָלַד<sup>a</sup> :    חֵנוֹךְ<sup>g</sup>    בְּנֵוֹן<sup>f</sup> 18  
 ,Irad    )(    Enoch-to    born-was-And    .Enoch    son-his  
 יָלַד<sup>j</sup>    וּמְהֻיָּאֵל<sup>i</sup>    מְחֻיָּאֵל<sup>h</sup> - תִּצְטָרֶה<sup>g</sup>    יָלַד<sup>f</sup>    עִירָד<sup>e</sup>  
 begat    Mehujael-and    ,Mehujael    )(    begat    Irad-and  
 :    לַמֶּךְ<sup>p</sup> - תִּצְטָרֶה<sup>c</sup>    יָלַד<sup>n</sup>    וּמְתוֹשָׁאֵל<sup>m</sup>    מְתוֹשָׁאֵל<sup>k</sup> - תִּצְטָרֶה<sup>g</sup>  
 .Lamech    )(    begat    Methushael-and    ,Methushael    )(

## VERSE 16.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yē-tzē*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i).    <sup>c</sup> *mil-liph-nēy'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (s), with prefixes.    <sup>d</sup> *Y'hō-vah'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (h).  
<sup>e</sup> *vay-yē-shev*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with ו conv.  
<sup>f</sup> *b'e-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).    <sup>g</sup> *Nōd*, pr. name, *wandering*.  
<sup>h</sup> *kid-math'*, chap. II. ver. 14. (s).    <sup>i</sup> *Yē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (e).

## VERSE 17.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yē-daʿ*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i).    <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>d</sup> *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (s).    <sup>e</sup> *vat-ta'-har*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f).  
<sup>f</sup> *vat-tē'-led*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (s).    <sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>h</sup> *khänōch'*, pr. name.    <sup>i</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).  
<sup>j</sup> *bō'-neh*, Kal part. Poël (ה"ל) with the accent drawn back because of the accented syllable that follows.    <sup>k</sup> *Yir'*, subst. fem. (pl. עֲרִים). R. *towake*.  
<sup>l</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (a).    <sup>m</sup> *shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (a).  
<sup>n</sup> *hā-Yir'*, chap. IV. ver. 17. (k).    <sup>o</sup> *k'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (a), with pref.    <sup>p</sup> *b'nō*, sing. with suff. 3 pers. masc. of chap. III. ver. 16. (j).  
<sup>q</sup> *khänōch*, pr. name.

## VERSE 18.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yiv-vā-lēd'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *la-khänōch'*, chap. IV. ver. 17. (h), with pref.    <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>d</sup> *Yī-rād'*, pr. name.    <sup>e</sup> *v'Yī-rād'*, pr. name with pref.  
<sup>f</sup> *yā-lad'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד)    <sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>h</sup> *m'khū-yā-ēl'*, pr. name.    <sup>i</sup> *ū-m'khūy-yā-yēl'*, pr. name with pref.  
<sup>j</sup> *yā-lad'*, chap. IV. ver. 18. (f).    <sup>k</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>l</sup> *m'thū-shū-ēl'*, pr. name.    <sup>m</sup> *ū-m'thū-shū-ēl'*, pr. name with pref.  
<sup>n</sup> *yā-lad'*, (f).    <sup>o</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>p</sup> *lū'-mech*, pr. name, in pause for אֶלְמֶךְ.

שֵׁם	נְשִׂאִים	שְׁתֵּי	לִמְךָ	לָקַח	19
of-name-the	,wives	two	Lamech	him-to took-And	
צִלְחָה	הַשְּׁנִייתָ	וְשֵׁם	עֵדָה	הָאֵתָה	
.Zillah-(was)	second-THE	of-name-the-and	,Adah-(was)	one-THE	
אָבִי	הָיָה	הוּא	יָבֵל	עֵדָה	20
of-father-the	was	he	,Jabal	Adah	bare-And
אָחִיו	וְשֵׁם	וְשֵׁם	אֶהֱלֵךְ	וְיָשֵׁב	21
brother-his	of-name-the-And	.cattle-and	tent	of-dweller-the	
כַּנּוֹר	כָּל־תְּבִישׁ	אָבִי	הָיָה	הוּא	יֹבֵל
harp	handling one-every	of-father-the	was	he	,Jubal-(was)
וְ	וְיָלְדָה	וְהוּא	גַּם־	וְצִלְחָה	וְעֹרְגָב
)	bore	she	also	Zillah-And	.organ-and
נְחֹשֶׁת	כָּל־חַרְשׁ	לְשֵׁשׁ	קַיִן	וְתוּבֵל	
brass	of-artificer every	of-whetter-a	,Cain	Tubal-	
נַעֲמָה	קַיִן	וְתוּבֵל	וְאֶחָת	וְיָבֵל	
.Naamah-(was)	,Cain	Tubal-	of-sister-the-and	;iron-and	

## VERSE 19.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-kakh'*, chap. II. ver. 15. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *lō*, pref. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

<sup>c</sup> *le'-mech*, pr. name.

<sup>d</sup> *sh'-tēy'*, fem. const. of chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *nā-shīm'*, subst. fem.

pl. (used as the pl. of אִשָּׁה).

<sup>f</sup> *shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *hā-ah-khath'*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>m</sup>), with art.

<sup>h</sup> *vā-dāh'*, pr. name fem.

<sup>i</sup> *v'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *hash-shē-nīth'*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 8. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *tzil-lāh'*, pr. name fem.

## VERSE 20.

<sup>a</sup> *vat-tē'-led*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>s</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *vā-dāh'*, pr. name fem.

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *yā-vāl'*, pr. name masc.

<sup>e</sup> *hūā*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>)

<sup>f</sup> *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *āvī*, subst. masc. const. (absol. אָבִי, pl. אֲבוֹתָ).

<sup>h</sup> *yō-shēv'*, Kal part. Poël (יָשַׁב).

<sup>i</sup> *ō'-hel*, subst. masc. (pl. אֶהֱלֵךְ). R. (not so used in Kal) *to shine*.

<sup>j</sup> *ū-mik-neh'*, subst. masc. with ו conj. R. *to possess*.

## VERSE 21.

- <sup>a</sup> *v' shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *ā-khīv'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *yū-vāl*, pr. name masc. <sup>d</sup> *hūš*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *āvī*, chap. IV. ver. 20. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>). <sup>h</sup> *tō-phēs'*, Kal part. Poël.  
<sup>i</sup> *kin-nōr'*, subst. masc. (pl. כְּנֹרוֹת). R. (unused) *to give a murmuring sound.*  
<sup>j</sup> *v'Yū-gāv'*, subst. masc. R. *to breathe, to blow.*

## VERSE 22.

- <sup>a</sup> *v' tzil-lāh'*, pr. name fem. with ו conj. <sup>b</sup> *gam*, conj.  
<sup>c</sup> *hūš*, chap. II. ver. 12. (<sup>c</sup>). <sup>d</sup> *yā-l' dāh'*, fem. of chap. IV. ver. 18. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *tū-val'* } pr. name masc.  
<sup>g</sup> *ka'-yin*, }  
<sup>h</sup> *lō-tēsh'*, Kal part. Poël. <sup>i</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *khō-rēsh'*, Kal part. Poël. (Many have taken this as a subst. signifying tool.) <sup>k</sup> *n' khō'-sheth*, subst. fem. R. possibly *to be bright.*  
<sup>l</sup> *ū-var-zel'*, subst. masc. with ו conj. R. Ch. *to transfix*, with ל added.  
<sup>m</sup> *va-ākhōth'*, subst. fem. const. with conj. ו (absol. אָחוֹת).  
<sup>n</sup> *tū-val'* } pr. name masc. <sup>p</sup> *na-āmāh'*, pr. name fem.  
<sup>o</sup> *ka'-yin*, }

זִלְלָהּ<sup>a</sup>    אָדָה<sup>d</sup>    לְנִשְׁוֹיָהּ<sup>e</sup>    לְמֶדֶךְ<sup>b</sup>    אָמַר<sup>a</sup>    23  
 ,Zillalah-and    Adah    wives-his-to    Lamech    said-And

אִמְרָתִי<sup>h</sup>    תְּאִזְנֶנָּה<sup>j</sup>    לְמֶדֶךְ<sup>i</sup>    לְנִשְׁוֹיָהּ<sup>h</sup>    קוֹלִי<sup>g</sup>    שְׁמַעוּ<sup>f</sup>  
 ; word-my    to-ear-give    ,Lamech    of-wives    ,voice-my    Hear

יְלִיד<sup>p</sup>    לְבַצְעִי<sup>o</sup>    הָרַגְתִּי<sup>n</sup>    אִישׁ<sup>m</sup>    כִּי<sup>l</sup>  
 youth-a-and    wounding-my-to    killed-have-I    man-a    for

קַיִן<sup>d</sup>    יִקְוֶם--<sup>e</sup>    שִׁבְעָתַיִם<sup>b</sup>    כִּי<sup>a</sup>    לְחַבְּרָתִי<sup>g</sup>    24  
 ,Cain    avenged-be-shall    sevenfold    Surely    ,bruising-my-to

שִׁבְעֵים<sup>f</sup>    וְשִׁבְעָה<sup>e</sup>    לְמֶדֶךְ<sup>e</sup>  
 .seven-and    seventy    Lamech-and

## VERSE 23.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *le'-mēch*, pr. name masc.  
<sup>c</sup> *l'nā-shāyv'*, chap. IV. ver. 19. (<sup>e</sup>), with pref. and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>d</sup> *yā-dāh'*, pr. name fem. <sup>e</sup> *v' tzil-lāh'*, pr. name fem. with ו conj.  
<sup>f</sup> *sh' ma'-yan*, verb Kal Imp. pl. 2 pers. fem. (ל"ע).

- <sup>ε</sup> *kō-lī*, chap. III. ver. 8. (°) with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>h</sup> *n'shēy*, const. of chap. IV. ver. 19. (°). <sup>i</sup> *le'-mech*, pr. name masc.  
<sup>j</sup> *ha'-āzēn'-nāh*, verb Hiphil Inf. pl. 2 pers. fem. (אָפּ).  
<sup>k</sup> *im-rā-thī'*, subst. fem. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. אִמְרָהּ, pl. אִמְרוֹת). R. to say. <sup>l</sup> *kī*, conj.  
<sup>m</sup> *īsh*, chap. II. ver. 23. (°). <sup>n</sup> *hā-rag'-tī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers.  
<sup>o</sup> *l'phitz-ṽī'*, subst. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. פָּצַע, pl. פְּצָעִים). R. to cut, to wound. <sup>p</sup> *v'ye'-led*, subst. masc. R. to beget, to bear.  
<sup>q</sup> *l'khab-bū-rā-thī'*, subst. fem. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. הִבְרִיחַ). R. to bind.

VERSE 24.

- <sup>a</sup> *kī*, conj. <sup>b</sup> *shiv-ṽā-tha'-yim*, chap. IV. ver. 16. (h).  
<sup>c</sup> *yūk-kam'*, chap. IV. ver. 16. (i). <sup>d</sup> *kā'-yīn*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i).  
<sup>e</sup> *v'le'-mech*, pr. name masc. with 1 conj. <sup>f</sup> *shiv-ṽīm'*, numeral adj. pl. of שִׁבְעַת *seven*. <sup>g</sup> *v'shiv-ṽāh'*, numeral adj. masc. of שִׁבְעַת.

אָדָם<sup>b</sup> יָדַע<sup>a</sup> אֵת<sup>d</sup> אִשְׁתּוֹ<sup>e</sup> אֵת<sup>c</sup> עוֹד<sup>e</sup> אִשְׁתּוֹ<sup>e</sup> וְאִשְׁתּוֹ<sup>e</sup> לְדָוִד<sup>a</sup> 25  
 bare-she-and ,wife-his ) again Adam knew-And

בֵּן<sup>g</sup> וְקָרָא<sup>h</sup> אֵת<sup>i</sup> שְׁמוֹ<sup>j</sup> אֵת<sup>k</sup> נִשְׂתָּהּ<sup>l</sup> כִּי<sup>m</sup> נִשְׂתָּהּ<sup>m</sup> 26  
 appointed-has because ,Sheth name-his ) called-she-and son-a

לִי<sup>n</sup> אֱלֹהִים<sup>o</sup> זָרַע<sup>p</sup> אֲחֵר<sup>q</sup> תַּחַת<sup>r</sup> אֲבֵל<sup>s</sup> כִּי<sup>t</sup> 27  
 whom ,Abel of-instead another seed-a God me-to

הָרַגְנִי<sup>u</sup> קַיִן<sup>v</sup> : וְלִשְׁתּוֹ<sup>w</sup> גַּם<sup>x</sup> הוּא<sup>y</sup> יוֹלְדֵ-בֵן<sup>z</sup> 26  
 son-a born-was him-(to) also Sheth-to-And .Cain [him]-slew

וְקָרָא<sup>aa</sup> אֵת<sup>ab</sup> שְׁמוֹ<sup>ac</sup> אֵת<sup>ad</sup> אֲנֹשׁ<sup>ae</sup> אָז<sup>af</sup> הוּא<sup>ag</sup> 27  
 begun-was-it then : Enoch name-his ) called-he-and

וְקָרָא<sup>ah</sup> בְּשֵׁם<sup>ai</sup> יְהוָה<sup>aj</sup> : 28  
 .Jehovah of-name-the-on call-to

VERSE 25.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yē'-daṽ*, chap. IV. ver. 17. (a).  
<sup>b</sup> *ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d). <sup>c</sup> *ṽōd'*, adv.  
<sup>d</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). <sup>e</sup> *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f)  
<sup>f</sup> *vat-tē'-led*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f). <sup>g</sup> *bēn*, chap. III. ver. 16. (f).  
<sup>h</sup> *vat-tik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (a). <sup>i</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

- <sup>j</sup> *sh'mō*, chap. II. ver. 11.(<sup>a</sup>), with suff.      <sup>k</sup> *shēth*, pr. name masc.  
<sup>l</sup> *kī*, conj.      <sup>m</sup> *shūth*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (1"2).  
<sup>n</sup> *lī*, prefix with pron. suff. 1 pers. sing.      <sup>o</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1.(<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *ze'-raŷ*, chap. I. ver. 11.(<sup>h</sup>).      <sup>q</sup> *ah-khēr'*, adj.  
<sup>r</sup> *tā'-khath*, subst. used as prep.      <sup>s</sup> *he'-vel*, pr. name masc.  
<sup>t</sup> *kī*, this word which is commonly a conj. is here used in its primary sense as a relative.      <sup>u</sup> *hārā-gō'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.      <sup>v</sup> *kā'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1.(<sup>i</sup>).

## VERSE 26.

- <sup>a</sup> *ū-l'shēth'*, pr. name with prefixes.      <sup>b</sup> *gam*, conj.  
<sup>c</sup> *hūn*, chap. II. ver. 11.(<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *yūl-lad'*, verb Pual pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>e</sup> *bēn*, chap. III. ver. 16.(<sup>f</sup>).      <sup>j</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5.(<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1.(<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>h</sup> *sh'mō*, chap. II. ver. 11.(<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>i</sup> *'Enōsh*, pr. name masc.      <sup>j</sup> *ūz*, adv. of time.  
<sup>k</sup> *hū-khal*, verb Hophal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>l</sup> *lik-rō'*, Kal Inf. with prefix.      <sup>m</sup> *b'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11.(<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4.(<sup>h</sup>).
-



משלי

PROVERBS.

CHAPTER VIII.

ח

הֲלֹא<sup>a</sup> - חֲכָמָה<sup>b</sup> תִּקְרָא<sup>c</sup> וְתִבְוֶנָה<sup>d</sup> תִּתֵּן<sup>e</sup> 1  
 give-will understanding-and call-will wisdom Not?

קוֹלָהּ<sup>f</sup> : בְּרֹאשׁ-<sup>g</sup> מְרוֹמִים<sup>h</sup> עָלֶיהָ<sup>i</sup> דְּרֹךְ<sup>j</sup> בַּיִת<sup>k</sup> 2  
 of-place-the-(in) way-the on places-high of-head-the-In .voice-her

נִתְיַבְּבוֹת<sup>l</sup> נֹצֵבֶתָהּ<sup>m</sup> : לְיַד<sup>n</sup> - שְׁעָרִים<sup>o</sup> לְפִי<sup>p</sup> 3  
 of-mouth-the-at gates-the of-side-the-At .standing-(she-is) paths

קָרָתָהּ<sup>q</sup> מְבוֹא<sup>r</sup> בְּתַחֲתִים<sup>s</sup> תִּתְנֶה<sup>t</sup> :  
 .shout-she-will doors-the of-entrance-the ; city-the

CHAP. VIII. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *hālō*, negative part. with ח interrogative.

<sup>b</sup> *khoch-māh'*, subst. fem. R. *to be wise*.

<sup>c</sup> *thik-rā'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem.

<sup>d</sup> *ú-th'vú-nāh'*, subst. fem. R. *to understand*, with ו copulative.

<sup>e</sup> *tít-tēn'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (פ"ן).

<sup>f</sup> *kō-lāh'*, subst. masc. (pl. יֹת). With suff. 3 pers. fem. .sing.

VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *b'rōsh*, subst. masc. (pl. רָשִׁים). With בְּ pref. R. (unused) perhaps *to be moved, shaken*.

<sup>b</sup> *m'rō-mīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. מְרוֹם). R. *to be high*.

<sup>c</sup> *ǃlēy*, prep. with termination of the pl. const. state, (as is very frequent in poetry.) R. *to be above, over*.

<sup>d</sup> *dā'-rech*, subst. com. (pl. דְּרָכִים). Here (וּ) in the penultimate is lengthened into (וֹ) by the pause accent. R. *to tread*.

<sup>e</sup> *bēyth*, subst. masc. const. (absol. בַּיִת, pl. בְּתִים); commonly *a house*. R. *to pass the night*.

<sup>f</sup> *n'thā-vōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. נְתִיבָה). R. (unused) prob. *to tread*.

<sup>g</sup> *nitz-tzā-vāh'*, part. Niph. fem. נִצָּה unused in Kal.

## VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *l'yad*, subst. fem. const. (absol. יָד, *a hand*, dual יָדַי, pl. יָדוֹת).

With prefix. R. *to throw*.

<sup>b</sup> *sh'vā-rīm'*, subst. com. pl. (sing. שָׁעַר). R. (unused) *to cleave, to open*.

<sup>c</sup> *l'phī*, subst. masc. const. (absol. פָּה, pl. פִּיּוֹת) with prefix.

R. *to breathe, to blow*.

<sup>d</sup> *kā'-reth*, subst. fem. (ו) in pause lengthened into (וֹ). R. *to meet*.

<sup>e</sup> *m'vōā'*, subst. masc. const. (absol. מָבוֹא, pl. מְבוֹאִים and מְבוֹת).

R. *to come, to go*.

<sup>f</sup> *ph'thā-kāim'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. פָּתַח). R. *to open*.

<sup>g</sup> *tū-rōn'-nāh*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (ע"ע).

אל-<sup>a</sup> וְקוֹלִי<sup>d</sup> וְקוֹרָא<sup>e</sup> אִישׁוֹם<sup>b</sup> אֵלַיכֶם<sup>a</sup> 4  
unto (is)-voice-my-and ,call-will-I men-O you-Unto

עַרְמָה<sup>c</sup> פְּתִיחַי<sup>b</sup> הַבִּינֹה<sup>a</sup> אָדָם<sup>g</sup> בְּנֵי<sup>f</sup> 5  
cunning ones-simple-O Understand .man of-sons-the

נְנִיבֵי<sup>c</sup> כִּי-<sup>b</sup> שְׁמַעוּ<sup>a</sup> לֵב<sup>g</sup> הַבִּינֹה<sup>e</sup> וְכִסְלוֹם<sup>d</sup> 6  
things-noble because ,ye-Hear .heart ye-understand fools-O-and

כִּי-<sup>a</sup> מִישָׁרִים<sup>g</sup> שְׂפָתַי<sup>f</sup> וּפְתַח<sup>e</sup> וְדַבֵּר<sup>d</sup> 7  
Because .uprightnesses-(be-shall) lips-my of-opening-the-and of-speak-will-I

שְׂפָתַי<sup>f</sup> וְתוֹעֵבֹת<sup>e</sup> חַפְּי<sup>d</sup> הַהֲנֵה<sup>c</sup> אֱמָת<sup>b</sup>  
lips-my of-abomination-the-and ,palate-my utter-shall truth

רְשָׁע<sup>g</sup>  
.wickedness-(is)

## VERSE 4.

<sup>a</sup> *ālē-chem'*, prep. with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.

<sup>b</sup> *ī-shīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. אִישׁ; אֲנָשִׁים is commonly used for the pl.)

<sup>c</sup> *ek-rān'*, ver. 1. (c). <sup>d</sup> *v'kō-lī'*, ver. 1. (f), with suff. 1 pers.

sing. and cop. conj.

<sup>e</sup> *el*, prep.

<sup>f</sup> *b'nēy'*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. בֵּן, const. בְּנֵי; pl. בְּנֵיִם). R. *to build*.

<sup>g</sup> *ā-dām'*, subst. masc. R. *to be red*.

## VERSE 5.

<sup>a</sup> *hū-vī'-nū*, verb Hiph. Imperat. pl. 2 pers. masc. (ע"י).

<sup>b</sup> *ph'thā-yim'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. פָּתַח; pl. also פְּתָחִים). R. *to be open*.

<sup>c</sup> *vor-mūh'*, subst. fem. R. *to be cunning*.

- <sup>a</sup> *ú-ch' sī-līm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. פְּסִיל) with ו copul. pref. R. *to be foolish*.  
<sup>e</sup> *hū-vī'-nū*, (see <sup>a</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *lēv*, subst. masc. (const. לֵב, pl. לְבוֹת).  
 R. (unused) perhaps *to be fat*. (*Be of understanding heart*.)

## VERSE 6.

- <sup>a</sup> *shim-yú'*, verb Kal Imper. pl. 2 pers. masc. <sup>b</sup> *kī*, conj.  
<sup>c</sup> *n'gī-dīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. נְגִיד). R. (not used in Kal) *to be in front*.  
<sup>d</sup> *údab-bēr'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 1 pers. R. in Kal *to put in order*.  
<sup>e</sup> *ú-miph-takh'*, subst. masc. const. state sing. (absol. מִפְתָּח), with  
 ו copul. R. *to open*.  
<sup>f</sup> *s'phā-thai'*, subst. fem. dual with suff. 1 pers. sing. (sing. שִׁפְתָּה, dual  
 absol. שִׁפְתַּי). R. (unused) prop. *to suck up*.  
<sup>g</sup> *mē-shū-rīm'*, subst. pl. masc. (not used in sing.) R. *to be straight*.

## VERSE 7.

- <sup>a</sup> *kī*, conj. <sup>b</sup> *ēmeth*, subst. fem. (with suff. אֱמֶתִי). R. *to be steadfast*.  
<sup>c</sup> *yeh-geh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>d</sup> *khik-kī'*, subst. masc. (absol. חִיק). R. *to make narrow*.  
<sup>e</sup> *v'thō-yāvath'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. תּוֹעֵבָה) with ו copul. R.  
 (not used in Kal) *to abominate*. <sup>f</sup> *s'phā-thai'*, ver. 6. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *re'-shā*, subst. masc. R. *to make tumult, to do evil*.

םִּנְהָם<sup>f</sup> אֵין<sup>e</sup> פִּי<sup>d</sup> אִמְרֵי<sup>c</sup> כָּל־<sup>b</sup> בְּצַדִּיק<sup>a</sup> 8  
 them-in not-is-there mouth-my of-words-the all (are)-righteousness-In

יִשְׁרָיִם<sup>b</sup> כָּל־<sup>a</sup> : וְעִקְשׁ<sup>h</sup> נִבְתַּל<sup>g</sup> 9  
 straight-(are) them-of-All ,perverted-and crooked-thing-any

: יְדָעַת<sup>f</sup> לְמִצְאָה<sup>e</sup> וְיִשְׁרָיִם<sup>d</sup> לְמִבּוֹן<sup>c</sup>  
 .knowledge find-who-those-to upright-and ; understandeth-that-him-to

## VERSE 8.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'tze'-dek*, subst. masc. with בָּ prefixed. R. *to be right, to be just*.  
<sup>b</sup> *col*, pr. subst. *totality*, used as an adj. *every, all, the whole of*. R. *to complete*.  
<sup>c</sup> *im-rē'*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. absol. אָמַר, but only with suff.  
 אָמְרוּ, pl. absol. אִמְרִים). R. *to say*.  
<sup>d</sup> *phī*, ver. 3. (<sup>c</sup>), with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>e</sup> *ēn*, negative part. including the verb substantive.  
<sup>f</sup> *bā-hem'*, pronoun pl. 3 pers. masc. with בָּ prefixed.  
<sup>g</sup> *niph-tāl'*, Niphal part. used as a subst.  
<sup>h</sup> *v'yik-kēsh'*, adj. with copul. ו. R. *to pervert*.

## VERSE 9.

<sup>a</sup> *cul-lām'*, ver. 8. (<sup>b</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.

<sup>b</sup> *n'chō-khīm'*, adj. masc. pl. (sing. נִכְחַ). R. (unused) *to be in front*.

<sup>c</sup> *lam-mē-vīn'*, Hiphil part. with pref. ל and the excluded article.

<sup>d</sup> *vī-shā-rīm'*, adj. masc. pl. (sing. וְיָשָׁר) with ו copul. prefixed. R. *to be straight*.

<sup>e</sup> *l'mō'-tz'ē*, Kal part. Poël pl. const. masc. with ל prefixed, with the accent drawn back to the Penultimate because of the following accented syllable.

<sup>f</sup> *dā'-yath*, Inf. of יָדַע used as a subst. (ַ) in the Penultimate lengthened into (ַ) by the pause.

יִקַּח-בְּמִסְכָּרָא בְּכֶסֶף וְאֵל-כֶּסֶף יָדַעַת מִחֶרֶץ 10  
gold-than knowledge-and ; silver not-and correction-my ye-Take

וְנִבְחַר : כִּי-טוֹבָה חֵכְמָה מִפְּנִינִים 11  
; (coral-or)-pearls-than-more wisdom (is)-good Because .chosen

וְכָל-הַפְּצִיִּים לֹא יִשְׁוּוּ-בָהּ :  
.it-with equal-be-will not things-precious all-and

## VERSE 10.

<sup>a</sup> *k'khú*, verb Kal Imper. pl. 2 pers. masc. (פ"ל, inflected like פ"ן).

<sup>b</sup> *mu-sā-rī'*, subst. masc. with suff. 1 pers. (absol. מוֹקֵר). R. *to correct*.

<sup>c</sup> *v'al*, negative particle (= Gr. μη) with ו copulat.

<sup>d</sup> *kā'-seph*, subst. (ַ) lengthened from (ַ) because of the pause. R. *to be pale*.

<sup>e</sup> *v'da'-yath*, ver. 9. (<sup>f</sup>), with ו copulat.

<sup>f</sup> *mē-khā-rútz'*, part. Paül used as a subst. (prop. something dug out) with כ prefixed in a comparative sense.

<sup>g</sup> *niv-khār'*, Niph. part.

## VERSE 11.

<sup>a</sup> *kī*, conj.

<sup>b</sup> *tō-vāh'*, adj. fem. (masc. טוֹב). R. *to be good*.

<sup>c</sup> *khoch-māh'*, ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *mīp-p'nī-nīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. not used), with כ comparative.

<sup>e</sup> *v'col*, ver. 8. (<sup>b</sup>), with ו copulat.

<sup>f</sup> *khāphā-tzīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. תִּפְּץ). R. *to incline, to desire*.

<sup>g</sup> *lō*, negat. adv.

<sup>h</sup> *yīsh-vū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (ל"ה).

<sup>i</sup> *vāh*, pron. suff. sing. 3 pers. fem. with pref. ב.

וְדַעַת<sup>c</sup> עֲרֻמָּה<sup>d</sup> שְׁכֵנֵתָי<sup>e</sup> חֵכְמָה<sup>b</sup> אֲנִי<sup>a</sup> 12  
 of-knowledge-and ,cunning inhabit wisdom I

שִׂנְאָת<sup>c</sup> יְהוָה<sup>b</sup> יִרְאֵת<sup>a</sup> : מְצָא<sup>e</sup> מְזִמּוֹת<sup>f</sup> 13  
 hate-to (is)-Jehovah of-fear-The .find-shall-I devices

וּפִי<sup>i</sup> רָע<sup>h</sup> אֶת־וַיִּרְדֹּף<sup>g</sup> | וְנִאֲוָן<sup>f</sup> גִּאֲוָה<sup>e</sup> רָע<sup>d</sup>  
 of-mouth-the-and ,evil way-the-and ,haughtiness-and pride ; evil

וְשִׂפְתָי<sup>c</sup> עֲצָה<sup>b</sup> לִי<sup>a</sup> : שִׂנְאָתָי<sup>h</sup> תְּהַפְּכֵנִי<sup>f</sup> 14  
 ,discretion-and ,counsel (is)-me-To .hated-have-I ,perversenesses

: גְּבוּרָה<sup>g</sup> לִי<sup>f</sup> בִּינָה<sup>e</sup> אֲנִי<sup>d</sup>  
 .strength (is)-me-to ,understanding am-I

## VERSE 12.

<sup>a</sup> *ānī*, pron. 1 pers. sing.

<sup>b</sup> *khoch-māh'*, ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *shā-chan'-tī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers.

<sup>d</sup> *vor-māh'*, subst. fem. (This word is sometimes used in a good, sometimes in a bad sense.) R. *to be subtle*.

<sup>e</sup> *v'da'-yath*, ver. 9. (<sup>f</sup>); here used as in const. state.

<sup>f</sup> *m'zim-mōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. מְזִמָּה). R. *to devise*. (Both the verb and this derivative are used sometimes in a good and sometimes in a bad sense.)

<sup>g</sup> *em-tzū'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers.

## VERSE 13.

<sup>a</sup> *yir-ath'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. יִרְאֵת). R. *to fear*.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, the Divine name, implying *existence*.

<sup>c</sup> *s'nōth*, Kal Inf. const. with fem. termination.

<sup>d</sup> *rāy*, adj. (used here as a concrete), in pause for רָע. R. *to break in pieces, to be evil*.

<sup>e</sup> *gē-āh'*, subst. fem. R. *to lift up one's-self*.

<sup>f</sup> *v'gū-ōn'*, subst. masc. with ו copul. R. *id*.

<sup>g</sup> *v'de'-rech*, ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *rāy*, (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *ū-phī'*, ver. 3. (<sup>c</sup>), with ו copul.

<sup>j</sup> *thah-pū-chōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. not found). R. *to overturn*.

<sup>k</sup> *sū-nē-'thī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers.

## VERSE 14.

<sup>a</sup> *lī*, suff. 1 pers. sing. with ל prefixed.

<sup>b</sup> *ē-tzāh'*, subst. fem. R. *to give counsel*.

<sup>c</sup> *v'thū-shiy-yāh'*, subst. fem. with 1 copul. R. to make even.

<sup>d</sup> *ānī*, pron. pers. 1 pers. sing.  
understand.

<sup>e</sup> *vī-nāh'*, subst. fem. R. to  
f *lī*, (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *g'vū-rāh'*, subst. fem. R. to prevail.

קִדְּוָה<sup>c</sup> וְרִנְיָם<sup>d</sup> וּמְלָכָה<sup>e</sup> מְלָכִים<sup>b</sup> בְּיָמַי<sup>a</sup> 15  
decree-will princes-and reign-will kings me-By

כָּל־<sup>c</sup> וְגֵבִיבִים<sup>d</sup> וְשֹׁרֵץ<sup>e</sup> שָׂרִים<sup>b</sup> בְּיָמַי<sup>a</sup> צְדָקָה<sup>f</sup> 16  
all ,nobles-and rule-will rulers me-By .righteousness

אֶרֶץ<sup>g</sup> שֹׁפְטִים<sup>f</sup>  
.earth-the of-judges

#### VERSE 15.

<sup>a</sup> *bī*, suff. 1 pers. sing. with 3 prefixed.

<sup>b</sup> *m'lā-chīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. מֶלֶךְ). R. to rule, to reign.

<sup>c</sup> *yim-lō'-chū*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (The fut. used to express what is customary).

<sup>d</sup> *v'rō-z'nīm'*, part Poël (used as a subst.) masc. pl. With 1 copul.

<sup>e</sup> *y'khō'-k'kū*, verb Poël fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. f *tze'-dek*, ver. 8. (<sup>a</sup>).

#### VERSE 16.

<sup>a</sup> *bī*, ver. 15. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *sū-rīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. שָׂר). R. to rule.

<sup>c</sup> *yā-sō'-rū*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>d</sup> *ū-n'dī-vīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. נְדִיב). R. to impel, to be willing.

<sup>e</sup> *col*, ver. 8. (<sup>b</sup>).

f *shō-ph'tē'*, part. Poël (used as a subst.)

masc. pl. const.

g *ū'-retz*, see Gen. I. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

אֶמְשַׁחֲרֶה<sup>d</sup> אֶהֱבֶה<sup>b</sup> אֶנִּי<sup>a</sup> אֶהֱבֶה<sup>c</sup> 17  
early-me-seek-who-those-and ,love-will me-love-who-those I

הוֹן<sup>d</sup> אִתִּי<sup>c</sup> וְכָבוֹד<sup>b</sup> עֲשֵׂר--<sup>a</sup> : מְצָאֵנִי<sup>e</sup> 18  
wealth ,me-with (are)-honour-and Riches .me-find-will

מִחֲרָצִים<sup>c</sup> פְּרִי<sup>b</sup> טוֹב<sup>a</sup> : צְדָקָה<sup>f</sup> עֲתִק<sup>e</sup> 19  
,gold-than-more fruit-my (is)-Good .righteousness-and enduring

בְּחָרָה<sup>g</sup> מִכֶּסֶף<sup>f</sup> וְתְבוּאָתִי<sup>e</sup> וְזָהָב<sup>d</sup>  
.chosen silver-than-more income-my-and ;gold-fine-than-&

## VERSE 17.

<sup>a</sup> *ānī*, ver. 14. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *ō-hāvai'*, (so קרי) part. Poël pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

<sup>c</sup> *ē-hāv'*, verb Kal fut. (נ"ס) sing. 1 pers. (in pause).

<sup>d</sup> *ū-m'sha-khārai'*, Piel part pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. with ו copul.

<sup>e</sup> *yim-tzū-ū-n'nī*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (suff. with ו epenthetic).

## VERSE 18.

<sup>a</sup> *ṽō'-shēr*, subst. masc. R. to be rich.

<sup>b</sup> *v'chā-vōd'*, subst. masc. with ו copul. prefixed. R. to be heavy.

<sup>c</sup> *it-tī'*, prep. (ת) with suff. 1 pers. sing. <sup>d</sup> *hōn*, subst. masc. R. to be light, easy.

<sup>e</sup> *ṽā-thēk'*, adj. masc. R. to grow old.

<sup>f</sup> *ū-tz'dā-kāh'*, subst. fem. with ו copulative. R. to be just.

## VERSE 19.

<sup>a</sup> *tōv*, adj. ver. 11. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *pir-yī'*, subst. masc. with suff. 1 pers.

sing. (absol. form פרי). R. to bear. <sup>c</sup> *mē-khū-rūtz'*, ver. 10. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *ū-mīp-pāz'*, adj. masc. (used as subst.) with ו copul. and ו prep. prefixed. R. to separate.

<sup>e</sup> *ū-th'vū-ā-thī'*, subst. fem.

with prefix ו copul. and with suff. 1 pers. sing. R. to come.

<sup>f</sup> *mīk-ke'-seph*, ver. 10. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *niv-khār'*, ver. 10. (<sup>g</sup>).

אֶתְּוֹךְ<sup>a</sup>

וְהִלַּךְ<sup>c</sup>

צְדָקָה<sup>b</sup>

בְּאֵרֶח<sup>a</sup>

20

of-midst-the-in ,walk-to-cause-will-I righteousness of-way-the-In

אֶהְבֵּי<sup>b</sup>

לְהִנְחִיל<sup>a</sup>

מִשְׁפָּט<sup>f</sup>

נְתִיבוֹת<sup>e</sup>

21

me-love-who-those inherit-to-cause-To

judgment

of-paths-the

אֶמְלֵא<sup>c</sup>

וְאֶצְרֹתֵיהֶם<sup>d</sup>

יֵשׁ<sup>e</sup>

.fill-will-I

treasuries-their-and (me-to)-is-what

## VERSE 20.

<sup>a</sup> *b'ō'-rakh*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. to go. <sup>b</sup> *tz'dā-kāh'*, ver. 18. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *āhal-lēch'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 1 pers. (Piel used in a causative sense).

<sup>d</sup> *b'thōch*, subst. inconst. (absol. תוף) with pref. R. unused in Heb. to cut up.

<sup>e</sup> *n'thī-vōth'*, ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *mish-pāt'*, subst. masc. R. to judge.

## VERSE 21.

<sup>a</sup> *lhan-khīl'*, verb Hiphil Inf. with ל prefixed.

<sup>b</sup> *ō-hāvai'*, Kal part. Poël pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

- <sup>c</sup> *yēsh*, a word implying *being*, or *existence*; often used for the verb *to be*, here with the ellipsis of *לִי*, *what is* (to me); i. e. *what* (I) *have*.  
<sup>d</sup> *v'ō-tz'rō-thē-hem'*, subst. masc. pl. (with fem. termination in pl.) with *ו* copul. prefixed, and suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to lay up*.  
<sup>e</sup> *āmal-lē'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 1 pers.

קִדְמָה<sup>c</sup>    דְּרָכָיו<sup>d</sup>    רֵאשִׁית<sup>e</sup>    קַנְיָו<sup>b</sup>    יְהוָה<sup>a</sup>    22  
 before    way-his    of-beginning-the    me-possessioned    Jehovah

נִסְכָּתִי<sup>b</sup>    מֵעוֹלָם<sup>a</sup>    מֵאָז<sup>e</sup>    מְבַעֲרָיו<sup>f</sup>    23  
 ;anointed-was-I    ,eternity-From    .then-from    works-his

תְּהִמּוֹת<sup>b</sup> - אֵין<sup>a</sup>    : אֶרֶץ<sup>c</sup> - מִקְדָּמֶי<sup>d</sup>    מֵרֵאשִׁית<sup>e</sup>    24  
 depths    being-not-In    .earth-the    before-from    ,beginning-the-from

: מַיִם<sup>e</sup> - כְּבִירָי<sup>f</sup>    מְעִינּוֹת<sup>c</sup>    אֵין<sup>d</sup>    הוֹלִלְתִּי<sup>e</sup>    25  
 .water    with-heavy    fountains    being-not-in    forth-brought-was-I

גְּבֻעֹת<sup>c</sup>    לְפָנָי<sup>d</sup>    הִשְׁבַּעוּ<sup>e</sup>    הַרִימֹת<sup>b</sup>    בְּטָרְם<sup>a</sup>    25  
 hills-the    before    settled-were    mountains-the    Before

וְחֻצּוֹתַי<sup>c</sup>    אֶרֶץ<sup>d</sup>    עָשָׂה<sup>e</sup>    לֹא<sup>b</sup>    עַד<sup>a</sup>    : הוֹלִלְתִּי<sup>f</sup>    26  
 ,places-open-the-&    ,earth-the    made-he    not    Until    .forth-brought-was-I

: תְּבִילָה<sup>a</sup>    עֲבָרוֹת<sup>e</sup>    וְרֵאשִׁית<sup>f</sup>  
 .world-the    of-dusts-the    of-top-the-and

## VERSE 22.

<sup>a</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, ver. 13. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *kā-nā-nī'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

<sup>c</sup> *rē-shūth'*, Gen. I. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *dar-kō'*, ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>) with suff. 3 pers.

sing. masc.

<sup>e</sup> *ke'-dem*, subst. masc. used as a prep. R. *to be before*.

<sup>f</sup> *miph-לָא-לָיִו'*, subst. masc. pl. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to make*.

<sup>g</sup> *mē-āz'*, adv. of time, with prefix.

## VERSE 23.

<sup>a</sup> *mē-לָא-לָיִו'*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. *to be hidden*.

<sup>b</sup> *nis-sach'-לִי*, verb Niphal pret. sing. 1 pers.

<sup>c</sup> *mē-rōsh'*, subst. masc. with pref. R. (perhaps) *to be moved, shaken*; hence *רֵאשִׁית*, and figuratively in this sense.

<sup>d</sup> *mik-kad-mē'*, ver. 22. (<sup>c</sup>), in the pl. const. with pref.

<sup>e</sup> *ā'-retz'*, Gen. I. 1. (<sup>g</sup>).



## VERSE 24.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'ēn*, a word implying *non-existence*; often including the verb *to be*; here used as a subst. with **כ** prefixed.  
<sup>b</sup> *t'hō-mōth'*, Gen. I. 2.<sup>(h)</sup>, pl.  
<sup>c</sup> *khō-lāl'-tī*, verb Poēl pret. sing. 1 pers. <sup>d</sup> *b'ēn*, (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *maḏ-yā-nōth'*, subst. masc. pl. (In pl. with either a masc. or fem. termination, derived from the subst. **יָצַי**.)  
<sup>f</sup> *nich-bād-dē'*, Niphal part. pl. masc. const.  
<sup>g</sup> *mā'-yim*, Gen. I. 2.<sup>(n)</sup>.

## VERSE 25.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'te'-rem*, adv. of time with **כ** pref. <sup>b</sup> *hā-rīm'*, subst. pl. masc.  
<sup>c</sup> *hot-bā-ḏā'*, verb Hophal pret. pl. 3 pers. <sup>d</sup> *liḫ-nē'*, see Gen. I. 2.<sup>(g)</sup>.  
<sup>e</sup> *g'vā-ḏōth'*, subst. fem. pl. R. (not used in Heb.) *to be high*.  
<sup>f</sup> *khō-lāl'-tī*, ver. 24. (<sup>c</sup>).

## VERSE 26.

- <sup>a</sup> *ḏad*, prep. R. *to pass over*, or *by*. <sup>b</sup> *lō*, negative adv.  
<sup>c</sup> *ḏā-sāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>d</sup> *e'-retz*, Gen. I. 1.<sup>(s)</sup>. <sup>e</sup> *v'khi-tzōth'*, subst. masc. pl.  
with **ו** copul. <sup>f</sup> *v'rōsh*, ver. 23.<sup>(c)</sup>.  
<sup>g</sup> *ḏaph-rōth'*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. **עָפָר**). R. *to be whitish*.  
<sup>h</sup> *tē-vēl'*, subst. fem. R. in Hiph. *to produce*, *bring forth*.

בְּקִלְקִלָּאֵי <sup>a</sup> אֲנִי <sup>a</sup> שָׁמַיִם <sup>b</sup> שְׁמַיִם <sup>b</sup> קִבְּרָאֵי <sup>a</sup> 27  
decreeing-his-in ;(was)-I there heavens-the establishing-his-In

שְׁחֻמֵּי <sup>b</sup> בְּאֲמָצָא <sup>a</sup> : תְּהוֹם <sup>a</sup> עַל־פְּנֵי <sup>a</sup> הַחַיָּט <sup>a</sup> 28  
clouds-the establishing-his-In .deep-the of-face-the upon circle-a

בְּשִׁמְרָאֵי <sup>a</sup> : תְּהוֹם <sup>a</sup> עֵינֹת <sup>a</sup> בְּעִזָּאֵי <sup>a</sup> הַמַּעְלָאֵי <sup>a</sup> 29  
setting-his-In .deep-the of-fountains-the strengthening-in ,above

בְּפִי <sup>a</sup> -- עֲבָרָאֵי <sup>a</sup> לֹא <sup>a</sup> מַיִם <sup>a</sup> וְהִקְדָּאֵי <sup>a</sup> לְיָם <sup>a</sup> 30  
:mouth-his by-pass-shall not water-and ,decree-his sea-the-to

בְּאֲזָלָאֵי <sup>a</sup> הָיָה <sup>a</sup> : אֲרֶץ <sup>a</sup> מְסֻדָּאֵי <sup>a</sup> בְּחֻקָּאֵי <sup>a</sup> 30  
him-by was-I-And .earth-the of-foundations-the decreeing-his-in

יוֹם <sup>a</sup> | יוֹם <sup>a</sup> שְׂעֵשְׂעֵוֹת <sup>a</sup> הָיָה <sup>a</sup> אֶמְוֹן <sup>a</sup>  
.day (by)-,day delights was-I-and ,up-brought-one

מְשִׁחֵתָּהּ<sup>a</sup> : עֵת<sup>b</sup> לְכָל־יְמֵי<sup>c</sup> לְפָנָיו<sup>d</sup> מְשִׁחֵתָּהּ<sup>e</sup> 31  
 Rejoicing .time every-in him-before Rejoicing  
 : אָדָם<sup>f</sup> בְּנֵי־אֶת־שְׂשׁוּעַי<sup>g</sup> אֶרְצוֹ<sup>h</sup> בְּתֵבֵל־הָעוֹלָם<sup>i</sup>  
 .man of-sons-the with (were)-delights-my-and ,earth-his of-world-the-in

## VERSE 27.

<sup>a</sup> *ba-hächhī-nō'*, Hiphil Inf. with pref. ב, and suff. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>b</sup> *shā-ma'-yim*, Gen. I. 1. (°). <sup>c</sup> *shām*, adv. of place.

<sup>d</sup> *ā'-nī*, pron. pers. 1 pers. sing. (in pause for אֲנִי).

<sup>e</sup> *b'khāk-kō'*, Kal Inf. with pref. ב, and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>f</sup> *khûg*, subst. masc. R. to make a circle.

<sup>g</sup> *yal*, prep.

<sup>h</sup> *p'nēy'*, Gen. I. 2. (°).

<sup>i</sup> *th'hôm*, Gen. I. 2. (°).

## VERSE 28.

<sup>a</sup> *b'am-m'tzō'*, Piel Inf. with prefix ב, and suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

<sup>b</sup> *sh'khūh-kīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. שָׁחַח). R. to rub in pieces.

<sup>c</sup> *mim-mā'-yal*, subst. with prefix, used as an adverb. R. to go up.

<sup>d</sup> *ba-ṽāzōz'*, verb Kal Inf. with pref. ב.

<sup>e</sup> *ṽe-nōth'*, subst. fem. (prop. an eye), dual עֵינַיִם eyes, pl. עֵינוֹת fountains.

<sup>f</sup> *t'hôm*, Gen. I. 2. (°).

## VERSE 29.

<sup>a</sup> *b'sū-mō'*, verb Kal Inf. with pref. and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>b</sup> *lay-yām'*, subst. masc. with pref. ל and the excluded article.

<sup>c</sup> *khūk-kō'*, subst. masc. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. (absol. חָק). R. to engrave.

<sup>d</sup> *ū-ma'-yim*, Gen. I. 2. (°).

<sup>e</sup> *lō*, adv.

<sup>f</sup> *ya-ṽav-rū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>g</sup> *phiv*, Gen. IV. 11. (°).

<sup>h</sup> *b'khū-kō'*, ver. 27. (°). The Inf. here of another form.

<sup>i</sup> *mō-s'dēy'*, subst. masc. pl. const. R. to found.

<sup>j</sup> *ā'-retz*, Gen. I. 1. (°).

## VERSE 30.

<sup>a</sup> *vā-e-h'yeh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers. with ו conv.

<sup>b</sup> *etz-lō'*, subst. masc. with suff. (used as a preposition).

<sup>c</sup> *ā-mōn'*, subst. masc. R. to support.

<sup>d</sup> *vā-e-h'yeh'*, (°).

<sup>e</sup> *sha-ṽāshū-yīm'*, subst. masc. pl. R. to delight.

<sup>f</sup> *yōm*, Gen. I. 5. (°).

<sup>g</sup> *yōm*, id.

- <sup>h</sup> *m'sa-khe'-keth*, Piel part. fem. (as agreeing with חֵכְמָה *wisdom*).  
<sup>i</sup> *l'phā-nāyv'*, Gen. I. 2. (g).      <sup>j</sup> *b'col*, ver. 8. (b).  
<sup>k</sup> *Yēth*, subst. com. R. to pass by.

VERSE 31.

- <sup>a</sup> *m'sa-khe'-keth*, ver. 30. (h).  
<sup>b</sup> *b'thē-vēl'*, ver. 26. (h).      <sup>c</sup> *ar-tzō'*, Gen. I. 1. (g).  
<sup>d</sup> *v'sha-ŷāshū-ŷay'*, ver. 30. (e), with prefix ו copul. and suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>e</sup> *eth*, prep. Gen. IV. 1. (u).      <sup>f</sup> *b'nēy'*, Gen. III. 16. (j).  
<sup>g</sup> *ū-dām'*, Gen. I. 26. (d).

וְאֵשֶׁרֶף	לִּי	שָׁמַעַף	בְּנֵי־	וְעַתָּה	32
(who-those)-of-blessings-&	me-to	ye-hearken	sons O	now-And	
וְחֵכְמָה	מִצְוָה	שָׁמַעַף	: וְשָׁמְרוּ	וְדַרְבֵּי	33
,wise-be-and	instruction	ye-Hear	.keep-will	ways-my	
			וְתִפְרְעוּ	וְאֵל-	
			.(it)-reject	not-and	

VERSE 32.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'ŷat-tāh'*, Gen. III. 22. (i).      <sup>b</sup> *bā-nīm'*, Gen. III. 16. (j).  
<sup>c</sup> *shim-ŷū'*, Imp. pl. 2 pers. masc. Gen. III. 10. (d).  
<sup>d</sup> *lī*, prep. with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>e</sup> *v'ash-rēy'*, subst. masc. pl. const. with ו copul.  
<sup>f</sup> *d'rā-chay'*, ver. 2. (d).  
<sup>g</sup> *yish-mō-rū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc.

VERSE 33.

- <sup>a</sup> *shim-ŷū'*, ver. 32. (e).      <sup>b</sup> *mū-sūr'*, ver. 10. (b).  
<sup>c</sup> *va-khāchū-mū'*, Kal Imper. 2 pers. pl. with ו copul.  
<sup>d</sup> *v'al*, adv. with pref.  
<sup>e</sup> *tiph-rā-ŷū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 2 pers.

וְעַל	לְשֹׁקֵד	לִּי	שָׁמַעַף	אָדָם	וְאֵשֶׁרֶף	34
at	early-watch-to	me-to	hearkening	man-the	of-Blessings	
: וְפֶתְחַי	מִצְוֹת	לְשֹׁמְרֵי	וְיָוֶם	וְיָוֶם	וְדַלְתֵי	
.doors-my	of-thresholds-the	keep-to	day (by)-day	doors-my		

וְצִוִּי<sup>f</sup>      וַיִּבְּקֵנִי<sup>e</sup>      חַיֵּי<sup>d</sup>      מָצָאתִי<sup>c</sup>      מְצָאתִי<sup>b</sup>      כִּי<sup>a</sup> 35  
 favour      obtained-hath-and      life      found-hath      me-finding-one      For

וְנַפְשִׁי<sup>e</sup>      חַמְסִים<sup>b</sup>      אֶתְּהַטְּאֵנִי<sup>a</sup>      מִיְהוָה<sup>g</sup> : 36  
 ; soul-his      to-violence-doeth      me-against-sinneth-who-he-And      .Jehovah-from

כָּל־<sup>h</sup>      אֶתְּהַבֵּנוּ<sup>e</sup>      אֶתְּהַבֵּנוּ<sup>d</sup>      מוֹת<sup>g</sup> :  
 .death      loved-have      me-hating      one-every

## VERSE 34.

<sup>a</sup> *ash-rēy'*, ver. 32. (c).

<sup>b</sup> *ādūm*, Gen. I. 26. (d).

<sup>c</sup> *shō-mē'al*, Kal part. Poël.

<sup>d</sup> *lî*, pref. and suff.

<sup>e</sup> *lish-kōd'*, Kal Inf. with prefix לְ.

<sup>f</sup> *al*, prep.

<sup>g</sup> *dal-thō-thay'*, subst. fem. pl. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

<sup>h</sup> *yōm*, Gen. I. 5. (d).

<sup>i</sup> *yōm*, id.

<sup>j</sup> *lish-mōr'*, Gen. III. 24. (u).

<sup>k</sup> *m'zû-zōth'*, subst. fem. pl. const.

R. (unused) *to move one's-self*.

<sup>l</sup> *p'thū-khūy'*, ver. 3. (b).

## VERSE 35.

<sup>a</sup> *kî*, conj.

<sup>b</sup> *mō-tz'î'*, ver. 9. (c).

<sup>c</sup> *mā-tzū'*, id. Kal pret. sing. 3 pers.

<sup>d</sup> *khay-yīm'*, Gen. II. 9. (m).

<sup>e</sup> *vay-yā'-phek*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with וְ conversive.

<sup>f</sup> *rā-tzōn'*, subst. masc. R. *to please*.

<sup>g</sup> *mē-Y'hō-vāh'*, ver. 13. (b), with pref.

## VERSE 36.

<sup>a</sup> *v'khō-t'î'*, Kal part. Poël with suff.

<sup>b</sup> *khō-mēs'*, Kal part. Poël.

<sup>c</sup> *napsh-shō'*, Gen. I. 20. (b), with suff.

<sup>d</sup> *col*, ver. 8. (b).

<sup>e</sup> *m'san-ay'*, Piel part. pl. with suff.

<sup>f</sup> *ā-hāvū'*, Pret. pl. 3 pers. of ver. 17. (c).

<sup>g</sup> *mā'-velh*, subst. masc. R. *to die*.

○ Ver. 35. וְצִוִּי מָצָאתִי

# PRONUNCIATION.

## GENESIS XII. 1-10.\*

מֵאֶרֶץ mē-ar-ts'khā' of thy country	לֵךְ-לְךָ lekh-l'khā' get thee out	אֶל-אַבְרָם el-abh-rām' unto Abram	יְהוָה y'hō-vāh' the LORD	וַיֹּאמֶר vay-yō'-mer now had said
אֶל-הָאָרֶץ el-hā-ā'-rets unto a land	אֲבִיךָ ā-bhī'-khā of thy father	וּמִבֵּית ū-mib-bēith' and from the house	וּמִמּוֹלַדְתְּךָ ū-mim-mō-ladh-t'khā' and from thy kindred	
גָּדוֹל gā-dhōl' great	לְגוֹי l'ghōi a nation	וְאֶעֱשֶׂה v'e'es-khā' and I will make of thee	אֶרְאֶךָ ar-ek'-kā I will show thee	אֲשֶׁר āsher that
וְהָיָה veh-yēh' and thou shalt be	שְׁמֶךָ sh'me'-khā thy name	וַאֲנִי־לָהּ va-āghad-d'lāh' and make great	וְאֶבְרַכְךָ va-ābhā-rekh-khā' and I will bless thee	
וּמִקְלָלְךָ ū-m'qal-lel-khā' and him that curseth thee	מְבַרְכֶיךָ m'bhā-rākhei'-khā them that bless thee	וְאֶבְרַכָּהּ va-ābhā-r'khāh' and I will bless	בְּרַכָּהּ b'rā-khāh' a blessing	
מִשְׁפָּחֹת mish-p'chōth' families	כֹּל kōl all	בְּךָ bh'khā in thee	וְנִבְרַכּוּ v'nibh-r'khū' and shall be blessed	אָאֵר ā-ōr' I will curse
דִּבֶּר dib-ber' had spoken	כַּאֲשֶׁר ka-āsher' as	אַבְרָם abh-rām' Abram	וַיֵּלֶךְ vay-yē'-lekh so departed	הָאָדָמָה hā-ādā-māh' of the earth.
לוֹט lōt Lot	אִתּוֹ it-tō' with him	וַיֵּלֶךְ vay-yē'-lekh and went	יְהוָה y'hō-vāh' the LORD	אֵלָיו ē-lāiv' unto him
שָׁנָה shā-nāh' years	וּשְׁבַעִים v'shibh-'im' and seventy	שָׁנִים shā-nīm' years	בֶּן-חַמֵּשׁ ben-chā-mēsh' was old five	וְאַבְרָם v'abh-rām' and Abram

\* The accents of this passage and the euphonic accent of the next are omitted for clearness' sake.

בְּצֵאתוֹ מֵחָרָן : וַיִּקַּח אֶבְרָם אֶת-סָרַי  
 mē-chā-rān' b'tsē-thō'    vay-yiq-qach'    abh-rām'    eth-sā-rai'  
 out of Haran when he departed    and took    Abram    Sarai

אִשְׁתּוֹ וְאֶת-לוֹט בֶּן-אָחִיו וְאֶת-כָּל-רְכוּשָׁם  
 v'eth-lōt' ish-tō'    ben-ā-chiv'    v'eth-kol-r'khū-shām'  
 and Lot    his brother's son    and all their substance

אֲשֶׁר רָכְשׁוּ וְאֶת-הַנְּפֹשׁ אֲשֶׁר-עָשׂוּ  
 āsher rā-khā'-shū    v'eth-han-ne'-phesh    āsher-ā-sū'  
 that they had gathered    and the souls    that they had gotten

בְּחָרָן וַיֵּצְאוּ לְלֶכֶת אֶרְצָה כְּנָעַן  
 bh'chā-rān' vay-yē-ts'ū'    lā-le'-kheth    ar'-tsāh    k'na'-'an  
 in Haran    and they went forth    to go    into the land  
 of Canaan

וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-אֶרְצָה כְּנָעַן : וַיַּעֲבֵר אֶבְרָם  
 vay-yā-bhō'-ū    ar'-tsāh    k'na'-'an    abh-rām'  
 and they came    into the land    of Canaan    Abram

בְּאֶרֶץ עַד מְקוֹם שְׁכֵם עַד אֵלֹן  
 bā-ā'-rets    m'qōm    sh'khem    'adh    ē-lōn'  
 through the land    the place    of Sichem    unto    the plain

מִוְרֵה וְהַכְּנַעֲנִי אִזְ אֶת-בְּאֶרֶץ : וַיֵּרָא  
 mō-reh' v'hak-k'na-'ānī'    āz    bā-ā'-rets    vay-yē-rā'  
 of Moreh    and the Canaanite    was then    in the land    and appeared

יְהוָה אֶל-אֶבְרָם וַיֹּאמֶר לְזֶרְעָךָ אֶתֵּן  
 y'hō-vāh' el-abh-rām'    vay-yō'-mer    l'zar-'ākhā'    et-tēn'  
 the LORD    unto Abram    and said    unto thy seed    will I give

אֶת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת וַיִּבֶן שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ  
 eth-hā-ā'-rets    haz-zōth'    vay-yī'-bhen    shām    miz-bēāch  
 land    this    and he builded    there    an altar

לִיהוָה הִנְרָאָה מִשָּׁם וַיֵּעָק וְאֵלָיו : מִשָּׁם  
 lai-hō-vāh' han-nir-eh'    ē-lāiv'    vay-ya'-tēq'    mish-shām'  
 unto the LORD    who appeared    unto him    and he removed    from thence

וַיִּטּוּ אֶת-הָרֶחֶק מִקְדָּם וַיִּשַׁטּוּ אֶת-אֹהֶל  
 v'bhēith-ēl'    miq-qe'-dhem    vay-yēt'    o-hölōh'  
 of Bethel    on the east    and pitched    his tent

וַיִּבֶן	מִקְדָּם	וְהָיָה	מִיַּם	בֵּית-אֵל
vay-yi'-bhen	miq-qe'-dhem	v'hā-'ai'	miy-yām'	bēith-ēl'
and he builded	on the east	and Hai	on the west	having Bethel

יְהוָה:	בְּשֵׁם	וַיִּקְרָא	לַיהוָה	מִזְבֵּחַ	שָׁם
y'hō-vāh'	b'shēm	vay-yiq-rā'	lai-hō-vāh'	miz-bēäch'	shām
of the LORD	upon the name	and called	unto the LORD	an altar	there

הַנִּנְבָּה:	וַנְסוּעַ	הַלֹּךְ	אַבְרָם	וַיִּסַּע
han-negh'-bāh	v'nā-sōä'	hā-lōkh'	abh-rām'	vay-yis-sa'
toward the south	and journeying	in going	Abram	and journeyed

אַבְרָם	וַיֵּרֵד	בְּאֶרֶץ	רָעָב	וַיְהִי
abh-rām'	vay-yē'-redh	bā-ä'-rets	rā-'ābh'	va-y'hī'
Abram	and went down	in the land	a famine	and there was

בְּאֶרֶץ:	הַרָעָב	כִּי-כָבֵד	שָׁם	לָגוּר	מִצְרַיִם
bā-ä'-rets	hā-rā-'ābh'	kī-khā-bhēdh'	shām	lā-ghūr'	mits-ray'-māh
in the land	the famine	for was grievous	there	to sojourn	into Egypt

## GENESIS XXII. 1-8.

וְהָאֱלֹהִים	הָאֵלֶּה	הַדְּבָרִים	אַחַר	וַיְהִי
v'hā-ēlō-hīm'	hā-ēl'-leh	had-d'bhā-rīm'	a-char'	va-y'hī'
that God	these	things	after	and it came to pass

אַבְרָהָם	אֵלָיו	וַיֹּאמֶר	אֶת-אַבְרָהָם	נִסָּה
abh-rā-hām'	ē-lāiv'	vay-yō'-mer	eth-abh-rā-hām'	nis-sāh'
Abraham	unto him	and said	Abraham	did tempt

אֶת-בְּנֵךְ	קַח-נָא	וַיֹּאמֶר	הִנְנִי:	וַיֹּאמֶר
eth-bin-khā'	qach-nā'	vay-yō'-mer	hin-nē'-nī	vay-yō'-mer
thy son	take now	and he said	behold here I am	and he said

וְלָךְ-לָךְ	אֶת-יִצְחָק	אֲשֶׁר-אֶהְבֵּת	אֶת-יְחִידֶךָ
v'lekh-l'khā'	eth-yits-chāq'	äsher-ä-habh'-tä	eth-y'chī-dh'khā'
and get thee	Isaac	whom thou lovest	thine only son

לְעֹלָה	שָׁם	וְהֵעַלְהוּ	הַמֹּרִיָּה	אֶל-אֶרֶץ
l'ō-lāh'	shām	v'ha-'älē'-hū	ham-mō-riy-yāh'	el-e'-rets
for a burnt offering	there	and offer him	of Moriah	into the land

עַל אֶחָד	אֶתְּךָ	הַהָרִים	אֲשֶׁר	אָמַר	אֵלַיְךָ :
a-chadh' 'al one upon	et-hā-rīm' of the mountains	āsher of which	ō-mar' I will tell	ē-lei'-khā thee	
וַיִּשָׁבֵם	אֲבֹרָהֶם	בַּבֶּקֶר	וַיַּחְבֹּשׁ		
vay-yash-kēm' and rose up early	abh-rā-hām' Abraham	bab-bō'-qer in the morning	vay-ya-chābhōsh' and saddled		
אֶת-חֲמֹרֹו	וַיִּקַּח	אֶת-שְׁנֵי	נְעָרָיו	אִתּוֹ	
eth-chāmō-rō' his ass	vay-yiq-gach' and took	eth-sh'nēi' two	n"ā-rāiv' of his young men	it-tō' with him	
וְאֵת יִצְחָק	בְּנוֹ	וַיִּבְקַע	עֵצִי	עֲלָהּ	
v'eth and	b'nō his son	vay-bhaq-qa" and clave	'ātsēi the wood	'ō-lāh' for the burnt offering	
וַיִּקַּם	וַיֵּלֶךְ	אֶל-הַמָּקוֹם	אֲשֶׁר-אָמַר-לוֹ		
vay-yā'-qom and rose up	vay-yē'-lekh and went	el-ham-mā-qōm' unto the place	āsher-ā-mar-lō' of which had told him		
הָאֱלֹהִים :	בַּיּוֹם	הַשְּׁלִישִׁי	וַיִּשָּׂא	אֲבֹרָהֶם	
hā-ēlō-hīm' God	bay-yōm' on the day	hash-sh'li-shi' third	vay-yis-sā' then lifted up	abh-rā-hām' Abraham	
אֶת-עֵינָיו	וַיֵּרָא	אֶת-הַמָּקוֹם	מֵרָחֵק :	וַיֹּאמֶר	
eth-'ēi-nāiv' his eyes	vay-yar' and saw	eth-ham-mā-qōm' the place	mē-rā-chōq' afar off	vay-yō'-mer and said	
אֲבֹרָהֶם	אֶל-נְעָרָיו	שָׁבוּ-לָכֶם	פֹּה		
abh-rā-hām' Abraham	el-n"ā-rāiv' unto his young men	sh'bhū-lā-khem' abide ye	pōh here		
עַם-הַחֲמֹר	וְאֲנִי	וְהַנֶּעַר	עַד-כֹּה	נֵלְכָה	
'im-ha-chāmōr' with the ass	va-āni' and I	v'han-na'-ar and the lad	'adh-kōh' yonder	nē-l'khāh' will go	
וַנִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה	וַנִּשׁוּבָה	אֵלֵיכֶם :	וַיִּקַּח	אֲבֹרָהֶם	
v'nish-ta-chāveh' and worship	v'nā-shū'-bhāh and come again	ālēi-khem' to you	vay-yiq-gach' and took	abh-rā-hām' Abraham	
אֶת-עֵצִי	הָעֲלָהּ	וַיִּשֶׂם	עַל-יִצְחָק	בְּנוֹ	
eth-ātsēi' the wood	hā-'ō-lāh' of the burnt offering	vay-yā'-sem and laid it	'al-yits-chāq' upon Isaac	b'nō his son	



וְאֵת־הַמָּאֲכָלֶת׃ v'eth-ham-ma-ākhe'-leth and a knife	אֶת־הָאֵשׁ׃ eth-hā-ēsh' the fire	בְּיָדוֹ׃ b'yā-dhō' in his hand	וַיִּקַּח׃ vay-yiq-qach' and he took
וַיִּצְחָק׃ yits-chāq' Isaac	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and spake	יַחְדָּו׃ yach-dāv' together	שְׁנֵיהֶם׃ sh'nēi-hem' both of them
וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said	אָבִי׃ ā-bhī' my father	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	אָבִיו׃ ā-bhīv' his father
אֶל־אַבְרָהָם׃ el-abh-rā-hām' unto Abraham	וְהָעֵצִים׃ v'hā-'ē-tsīm' and the wood	הָאֵשׁ׃ hā-ēsh' the fire	הִנֵּה׃ hin-nēh' behold
וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	לְעֹלָה׃ l'ō-lāh' for a burnt offering	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said
וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said	בְּנִי׃ bh'nī my son
וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said
וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vay-yō'-mer and he said

DEUTERONOMY IX. 25—X. 5.

וַיִּפֹּל׃ vā-eth-nap-pal' thus I fell down	לִפְנֵי׃ liph-nēi' before	יְהוָה׃ y'hō-vāh' the LORD	אֶת׃ ēth —	אַרְבָּעִים׃ ar-bā-'im' forty	הַיּוֹם׃ hay-yōm' days
וַיִּפֹּל׃ vā-eth-nap-pal' thus I fell down	וְאֶת־אַרְבָּעִים׃ v'eth-ar-bā-'im' and forty	הַלַּיְלָה׃ hal-lay'-lāh nights	אֲשֶׁר׃ āsher as	הַתְּנַפְּלָתִי׃ hith-nap-pāl'-tī I fell down at the first	וַיִּפֹּל׃ vā-eth-nap-pal' thus I fell down
כִּי־אָמַר׃ kī-ā-mar' because had said	יְהוָה׃ y'hō-vāh' the LORD	לְהַשְׁמִיד׃ l'hash-mīdh' he would destroy	אֶתְכֶם׃ eth-khem' you	וַיִּפֹּל׃ vā-eth-nap-pal' thus I fell down	כִּי־אָמַר׃ kī-ā-mar' because had said
וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vā-ō-mar' and said	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vā-ō-mar' and said	אֲדֹנָי׃ ādhō-nāi' O Lord	יְהוָה׃ y'hō-vāh' God	אֶל־יְהוָה׃ el-y'hō-vāh' unto the LORD	וַיֹּאמֶר׃ vā-ō-mar' and said

פָּדִיתָ pā-dhī'-thā thou hast redeemed	אֲשֶׁר āsher which	וְנַחֲלָתְךָ v'na-chālā-th'khā' and thine inheritance	עַמֶּךָ 'am-m'khā' thy people
מִמִּצְרַיִם mim-mits-ra'-yim out of Egypt	אֲשֶׁר-הוֹצֵאתָ āsher-hō-tsē'-thā which thou hast brought forth	בְּגֹדְךָ b'ghodh-le'-khā through thy greatness	
לְאַבְרָהָם l'abh-rā-hām' Abraham	לְעֲבָדָי la-'ābhā-dhei'-khā thy servants	זָכֹר z'khōr remember	חֲזָקָה : chāzā-qāh' mighty
הָעָם hā-'ām' of people	אֶל-קִשְׁוֵי el-q'shī' unto the stubbornness	אֶל-תִּפְּוֹן al-tē'-phen look not	וְיַעֲקֹב ū-l'ya-'āqōbh' and Jacob
פֶּן-יֹאמְרוּ pen-yō-m'rū' lest say	וְאֶל-חַטָּאתָם : v'el-chat-tā-thō' nor to their sin	וְאֶל-רִשְׁעוֹ v'el-rish-'ō' nor to their wickedness	הַזֶּה haz-zeh' this
מִבְּלִי mib-b'li' because not	מִשָּׁמַיִם mish-shām' from thence	הוֹצֵאתָנוּ hō-tsē-thā'-nū thou broughtest us out	אֲשֶׁר āsher which
אֲשֶׁר-דִּבֶּר āsher-dib-ber' which he promised	אֶל-הָאָרֶץ el-hā-ā'-rets into the land	לְהַבְיֵאֵם la-hābhi-ām' to bring them	יְהוָה y'hō-vāh' the LORD
לְהַמָּתָם la-hāmi-thām' to slay them	הוֹצֵאתָם hō-tsi-'ām' he hath brought them out	אוֹתָם ō-thām' them	וּמִשְׂנֵאתוֹ ū-mis-sin-ā-thō' and because he hated
אֲשֶׁר āsher which	וְנַחֲלָתְךָ v'na-chālā-the'-khā and thine inheritance	עַמֶּךָ 'am-m'khā' thy people	וְהֵם : v'hēm yet they are
וּבְיָרְעָה ū-bhiz-rō-'ākhā' and by thy arm	הַגָּדֹל hag-gā-dhōl' mighty	בְּכֹחְךָ b'khō-chākhā' by thy power	הוֹצֵאתָ hō-tsē'-thā thou broughtest out
אֵלַי ē-lai' unto me	יְהוָה y'hō-vāh' the LORD	אָמַר ā-mar' said	הַנְּשׂוּיָה : han-n'tū-yāh' stretched out

פֶּסֶל־לָהֶּן שְׁנֵי־לוּחֹת אֲבָנִים כְּרֵאשֹׁנִים וְעִלָּהּ  
 va-'älēh' kā-ri-shō-nīm' äbhā-nīm' sh'nēi-lū-chōth' p'sol-l'khā'  
 and come up like unto the first of stone two tables hew thee

אֵלַי הִהְרָה וְעָשִׂיתָ לָּהּ אֲרוֹן עֵץ : וְאָכַתְבָּ  
 v'ekh-tōbh' 'ēts äron v'-'ä-si'-thā l-l'khā' hā-hā-'rāh ē-lai'  
 and I will write of wood an ark and make thee into the mount unto me

עַל־הַלֹּחֹת אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ עַל־הַלֹּחֹת  
 'al-hal-lu-chōth' hā-yū' äsher eth-had-d'bhā-rīm' 'al-hal-lu-chōth'  
 in the tables were that the words on the tables

הָרֵאשֹׁנִים אֲשֶׁר שִׁבַּרְתָּ וְשָׂמְתָם בְּאֲרוֹן  
 bā-ä-rōn' v'sam-tām' shib-bar-'tā äsher hā-ri-shō-nīm'  
 in the ark and thou shalt put them thou brakest which first

וְאָעַשׂ אֲרוֹן עֵצִי נְשִׁימִים וְאָכַסְלָ שְׁנֵי־לֹחֹת  
 sh'nēi-lu-chōth' vā-eph-sōl' shit-tīm' 'ätsēi äron vā-a-'as  
 two tables and hewed shittim of wood an ark and I made

אֲבָנִים כְּרֵאשֹׁנִים וְאָעַל כְּרֵאשֹׁנִים וְשָׁנִי  
 ū-sh'nēi' hā-hā-'rāh vā-a-'al kā-ri-shō-nīm' äbhā-nīm'  
 having the two into the mount and went up like unto the first of stone

הַלֹּחֹת בְּיָדִי : וַיִּכְתֹּב עַל־הַלֹּחֹת כַּמְּכַתֵּב  
 kam-mikh-tābh' 'al-hal-lu-chōth' vay-yikh-tōbh' b'yā-dhī' hal-lu-chōth'  
 according to the writing on the tables and he wrote in my hand tables

וְהָרֵאשֹׁן אֶת עֲשֶׂרֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה  
 y'hō-vāh' dib-ber' äsher had-d'bhā-rīm' 'äse'-reth ēth hā-ri-shōn'  
 the Lord spake which commandments the ten — first

אֵלֵיכֶם בְּהָר מִתּוֹךְ הָאֵשׁ בְּיוֹם הַקָּהָל  
 häi-khem' bā-hār' mit-tōkh' hā-ēsh' b'yōm ha-qā-hāl'  
 of the assembly in the day of the fire out of the midst in the mount unto you

וַיִּתְּנֵם יְהוָה אֵלַי : וְאָפֹן וָאָרָד  
 vā-ē-rēdh' vā-ē'-phen ē-lāi' y'hō-vāh' vay-yit-'nēm'  
 and came down and I turned myself unto me the Lord and gave them

מִן־הָהָר וְאֲשַׁם אֶת־הַלֹּחֹת בְּאֲרוֹן אֲשֶׁר  
 min-hā-hār' vā-ä-sīm' äsher eth-hal-lu-chōth' bā-ä-rōn' äsher  
 from the mount and put the tables in the ark which

יהוה : צונו באשר נשם ויהיו עשיתי  
 y'hō-vāh' tsiv-va/-nī ka-āsher' shām vay-yih'-yū 'ā-sī-thī  
 the LORD commanded me as there and they be I had made

## PROVERBS XXIII. 19-26.

שמע-אתה בני וחכם ואשר בדרך לבך :  
 lib-be'-khā bad-de'-rekh v'ash-shēr' va-chākhām' bh'nī sh'ma'-at-tāh'  
 thine heart in the way and guide and be wise my son hear thou

אל-תהי בסבאיין בזללו בשר למו :  
 lā'-mō bhā-sār' b'zō-l'lēi' bh'sō-bh'ēi-yā'-yin al-t'hī'  
 their of flesh among riotous eaters among winebibbers be not

כי-סבא וזולל יורש וקרעים תלביש :  
 tal-bīsh' ū-q'rā-'im' yiv-vā-rēsh' v'zō-lēl' kī-sō-bhē'  
 shall clothe & with rags shall come to poverty & the glutton for the drunkard

נומה : שמע לאביך זה ילדך ואל-תבוז  
 v'al-tā-bhūz' y'lā-dhe'-khā zeh l'ā-bhī'-khā sh'ma' nū-māh'  
 and despise not begat thee that unto thy father hearken drowsiness

כי-זקנה אמך : אמת קנה ואל-תמכר חכמה  
 chokh-māh' v'al-tim-cōr' q'neh ēmeth im-me'-khā kī-zā-q'nāh'  
 also wisdom and sell it not buy the truth thy mother when she is old

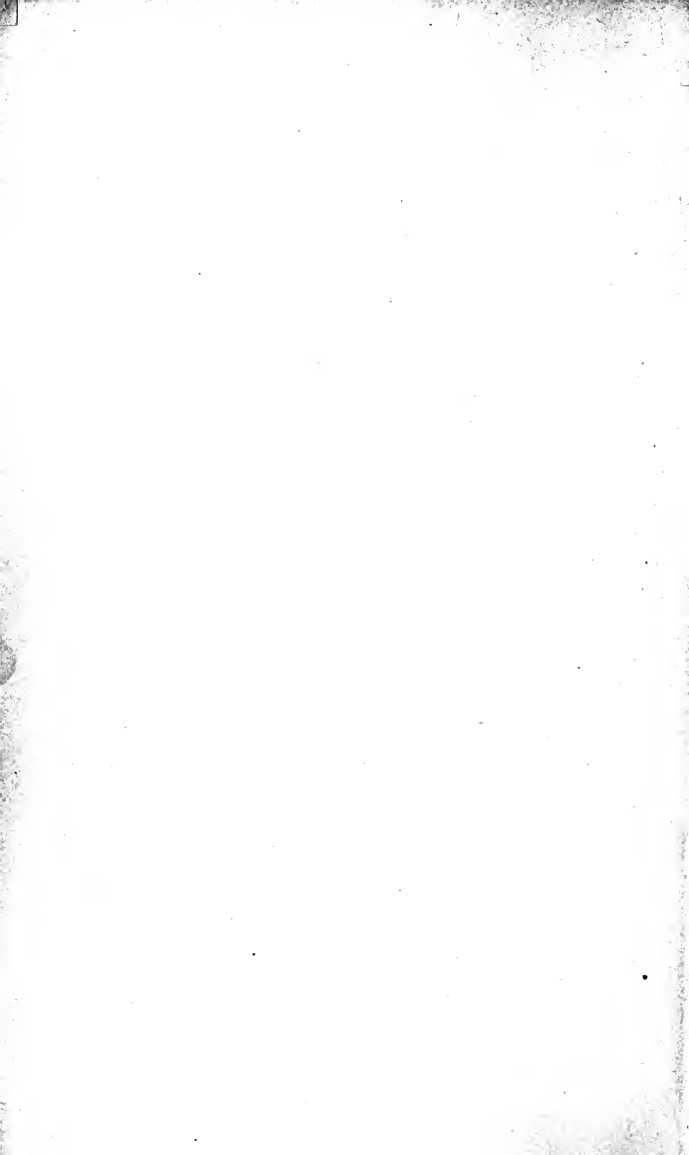
ומוסר ובינה : גול יגול אבי צדיק  
 tsad-dīq' ābhī yā-ghil' q. gīl q'ri ū-bhī-nāh' ū-mū-sār'  
 of the righteous the father shall greatly rejoice & understanding & instruction

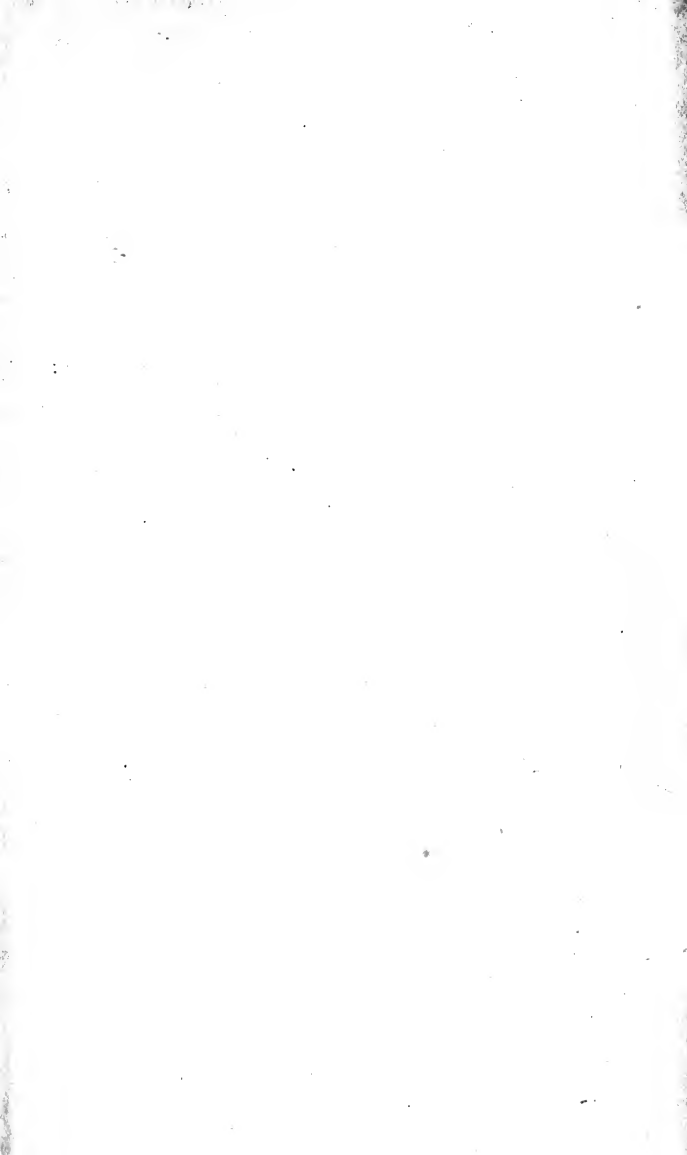
יולד חכם וישמח בו : וישמח-אביך  
 yis-mach-ā-bhī'-khā bō yis-mach' q. chā-khām' v'yō-lēdh' q.  
 thy father shall be glad of him shall have joy a wise child and he that begetteth

ואמך ותגל יולדתך : תנה בני לבך  
 lib-b'khā' bh'nī t'nāh yō-ladh-te'-khā v'thā-ghēl' v'im-me'-khā  
 thine heart my son give she that bare thee & shall rejoice & thy mother

לי ועיניך דרכי תרצנה :  
 tits-ts'rō'-nāh q. d'rā-khai' v'ēi-nei'-khā lī  
 let observe my ways and thine eyes to me







THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS  
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN  
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY  
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH  
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY  
OVERDUE.

SEP 29 1934

*Oct 12*

FEB 5 1971 21

REC'D LD JAN 25 71 2138



450403

*Trujillo*

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

